January 1 – December 31, 2023

Evidence of Coverage:

Your Medicare Health Benefits and Services and Prescription Drug Coverage as a Member of Blue Medicare EssentialSM (HMO)

This document gives you the details about your Medicare health care and prescription drug coverage from January 1 – December 31, 2023. This is an important legal document. Please keep it in a safe place.

For questions about this document, please contact Customer Service at 1-888-310-4110 for additional information. (TTY users should call 711.) Hours are 8 am to 8 pm daily.

This plan, Blue Medicare Essential, is offered by Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (Blue Cross NC). (When this Evidence of Coverage says “we,” “us,” or “our,” it means Blue Cross NC. When it says “plan” or “our plan,” it means Blue Medicare Essential.)

This document is available in languages other than English, in braille, in large print, or other alternate formats. Please call Customer Service for additional information.

Benefits, premiums, and/or copayments/coinsurance may change on January 1, 2024.

The formulary, pharmacy network, and/or provider network may change at any time. You will receive notice when necessary. We will notify affected enrollees about changes at least 30 days in advance.

This document explains your benefits and rights. Use this document to understand about:
  - Your plan premium and cost sharing;
  - Your medical and prescription drug benefits;
  - How to file a complaint if you are not satisfied with a service or treatment;
  - How to contact us if you need further assistance; and,
  - Other protections required by Medicare law.
# 2023 Evidence of Coverage

## Table of Contents

### CHAPTER 1: Getting started as a member ................................................................. 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>What makes you eligible to be a plan member?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Important membership materials you will receive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Your monthly costs for Blue Medicare Essential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More information about your monthly premium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Keeping your plan membership record up to date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>How other insurance works with our plan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAPTER 2: Important phone numbers and resources ........................................... 18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Blue Medicare Essential contacts (how to contact us, including how to reach Customer Service)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Medicare (how to get help and information directly from the Federal Medicare program)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>State Health Insurance Assistance Program (free help, information, and answers to your questions about Medicare)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Quality Improvement Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Social Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Information about programs to help people pay for their prescription drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>How to contact the Railroad Retirement Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Do you have “group insurance” or other health insurance from an employer?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAPTER 3: Using the plan for your medical services ........................................... 35

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Things to know about getting your medical care covered as a member of our plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Use providers in the plan’s network to get your medical care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>How to get services when you have an emergency or urgent need for care or during a disaster</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION 4  What if you are billed directly for the full cost of your covered services? ................................................................. 43
SECTION 5  How are your medical services covered when you are in a “clinical research study”? .................................................. 43
SECTION 6  Rules for getting care in a “religious non-medical health care institution” ............................................................ 45
SECTION 7  Rules for ownership of durable medical equipment ................................. 46

CHAPTER 4: Medical Benefits Chart (what is covered and what you pay) ............ 49

SECTION 1  Understanding your out-of-pocket costs for covered services ............. 50
SECTION 2  Use the Medical Benefits Chart to find out what is covered and how much you will pay ........................................ 51
SECTION 3  What services are not covered by the plan? ...................................... 98

CHAPTER 5: Using the plan’s coverage for Part D prescription drugs ............... 103

SECTION 1  Introduction .............................................................................. 104
SECTION 2  Fill your prescription at a network pharmacy or through the plan’s mail-order service .............................................. 104
SECTION 3  Your drugs need to be on the plan’s “Drug List” ............................. 107
SECTION 4  There are restrictions on coverage for some drugs ........................ 109
SECTION 5  What if one of your drugs is not covered in the way you’d like it to be covered? .......................................................... 110
SECTION 6  What if your coverage changes for one of your drugs? ................. 113
SECTION 7  What types of drugs are not covered by the plan? ........................... 115
SECTION 8  Filling a prescription .................................................................. 116
SECTION 9  Part D drug coverage in special situations ................................. 117
SECTION 10 Programs on drug safety and managing medications ................. 118

CHAPTER 6: What you pay for your Part D prescription drugs .................... 121

SECTION 1  Introduction .............................................................................. 122
SECTION 2  What you pay for a drug depends on which “drug payment stage” you are in when you get the drug .......................... 125
SECTION 3  We send you reports that explain payments for your drugs and which payment stage you are in ........................................ 125
SECTION 4  During the Deductible Stage, you pay the full cost of your Tier 4 and 5 drugs ................................................................ 127
SECTION 5  During the Initial Coverage Stage, the plan pays its share of your drug costs, and you pay your share .................................................................127
SECTION 6  Costs in the Coverage Gap Stage ..................................................................................132
SECTION 7  During the Catastrophic Coverage Stage, the plan pays most of the cost for your drugs ..................................................................................133
SECTION 8  Part D Vaccines. What you pay for depends on how and where you get them .................................................................................................133

CHAPTER 7: Asking us to pay our share of a bill you have received for covered medical services or drugs ................................................................. 135
SECTION 1  Situations in which you should ask us to pay our share of the cost of your covered services or drugs .................................................................136
SECTION 2  How to ask us to pay you back or to pay a bill you have received ..................138
SECTION 3  We will consider your request for payment and say yes or no ..................139

CHAPTER 8: Your rights and responsibilities ........................................................................ 140
SECTION 1  Our plan must honor your rights and cultural sensitivities as a member of the plan .................................................................141
SECTION 2  You have some responsibilities as a member of the plan ..................................146

CHAPTER 9: What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, complaints) ................................................................................................................................ 148
SECTION 1  Introduction.................................................................................................................149
SECTION 2  Where to get more information and personalized assistance ..................................149
SECTION 3  To deal with your problem, which process should you use? ..........................150
SECTION 4  A guide to the basics of coverage decisions and appeals ...........................................151
SECTION 5  Your medical care: How to ask for a coverage decision or make an appeal of a coverage decision .................................................................153
SECTION 6  Your Part D prescription drugs: How to ask for a coverage decision or make an appeal .................................................................................................161
SECTION 7  How to ask us to cover a longer inpatient hospital stay if you think the doctor is discharging you too soon ............................................................170
SECTION 8  How to ask us to keep covering certain medical services if you think your coverage is ending too soon ..............................................................177
SECTION 9  Taking your appeal to Level 3 and beyond ..............................................................183
SECTION 10 How to make a complaint about quality of care, waiting times, customer service, or other concerns ...............................................................186
CHAPTER 10: Ending your membership in the plan ........................................190

SECTION 1 Introduction to ending your membership in our plan ....................191
SECTION 2 When can you end your membership in our plan? ..........................191
SECTION 3 How do you end your membership in our plan? ..............................193
SECTION 4 Until your membership ends, you must keep getting your medical
services and drugs through our plan ..................................................194
SECTION 5 Blue Medicare Essential must end your membership in the plan in
certain situations ............................................................................195

CHAPTER 11: Legal notices ........................................................................197

SECTION 1 Notice about governing law ..........................................................198
SECTION 2 Notice about nondiscrimination ...................................................198
SECTION 3 Notice about Medicare Secondary Payer subrogation rights ..........198
SECTION 4 Nondiscrimination and Accessibility Notice ...............................199
SECTION 5 Notice about the plan formulary ................................................199
SECTION 6 Notice about Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (Blue
Cross NC) ......................................................................................199
SECTION 7 Third Party Liability (Subrogation Right) ......................................200
SECTION 8 The Women’s Health and Cancer Rights Act (WHCRA) of 1998 ....200
SECTION 9 Incentives ................................................................................201
SECTION 10 Disagreement with the network provider’s recommended treatment or
receiving services that are non-covered by Blue Cross NC .........................201
SECTION 11 Notice about assignment of benefits ........................................201
SECTION 12 Out-of-Area Services ................................................................201
SECTION 13 Notice of Privacy Practices of Blue Cross NC ...............................202

CHAPTER 12: Definitions of important words ............................................208
CHAPTER 1:
Getting started as a member
**SECTION 1  Introduction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 1.1</th>
<th>You are enrolled in Blue Medicare Essential, which is a Medicare HMO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

You are covered by Medicare, and you have chosen to get your Medicare health care and your prescription drug coverage through our plan, Blue Medicare Essential.

We are required to cover all Part A and Part B services. However, cost sharing and provider access in this plan differ from Original Medicare.

Blue Medicare Essential is a Medicare Advantage HMO Plan (HMO stands for Health Maintenance Organization) approved by Medicare and run by a private company.

**Coverage under this Plan qualifies as Qualifying Health Coverage (QHC)** and satisfies the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act’s (ACA) individual shared responsibility requirement. Please visit the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) website at: [www.irs.gov/affordable-care-act/individuals-and-families](http://www.irs.gov/affordable-care-act/individuals-and-families) for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 1.2</th>
<th>What is the <em>Evidence of Coverage</em> document about?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This *Evidence of Coverage* document tells you how to get your medical care and prescription drugs. It explains your rights and responsibilities, what is covered, what you pay as a member of the plan, and how to file a complaint if you are not satisfied with a decision or treatment.

The words “coverage” and “covered services” refer to the medical care and services and the prescription drugs available to you as a member of Blue Medicare Essential.

It’s important for you to learn what the plan’s rules are and what services are available to you. We encourage you to set aside some time to look through this *Evidence of Coverage* document.

If you are confused, concerned, or just have a question, please contact Customer Service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 1.3</th>
<th>Legal information about the <em>Evidence of Coverage</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This *Evidence of Coverage* is part of our contract with you about how Blue Medicare Essential covers your care. Other parts of this contract include your enrollment form, the *List of Covered Drugs (Formulary)*, and any notices you receive from us about changes to your coverage or conditions that affect your coverage. These notices are sometimes called “riders” or “amendments.”

The contract is in effect for months in which you are enrolled in Blue Medicare Essential between January 1, 2023 and December 31, 2023.
Each calendar year, Medicare allows us to make changes to the plans that we offer. This means we can change the costs and benefits of Blue Medicare Essential after December 31, 2023. We can also choose to stop offering the plan in your service area, after December 31, 2023.

Medicare (the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services) must approve Blue Medicare Essential each year. You can continue each year to get Medicare coverage as a member of our plan as long as we choose to continue to offer the plan and Medicare renews its approval of the plan.

SECTION 2 What makes you eligible to be a plan member?

Section 2.1 Your eligibility requirements

You are eligible for membership in our plan as long as:

- You have both Medicare Part A and Medicare Part B
- -- and -- you live in our geographic service area (Section 2.2 below describes our service area). Incarcerated individuals are not considered living in the geographic service area even if they are physically located in it.
- -- and -- you are a United States citizen or are lawfully present in the United States

Section 2.2 Here is the plan service area for Blue Medicare Essential

Blue Medicare Essential is available only to individuals who live in our plan service area. To remain a member of our plan, you must continue to reside in the plan service area. The service area is described below.

Our service area includes these counties in North Carolina:

Segment 001 (H3449-027-001)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alamance</th>
<th>Durham</th>
<th>Haywood</th>
<th>Randolph</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buncombe</td>
<td>Forsyth</td>
<td>Iredell</td>
<td>Rockingham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burke</td>
<td>Gaston</td>
<td>Mecklenburg</td>
<td>Rutherford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catawba</td>
<td>Guilford</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Wake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davidson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Segment 002 (H3449-027-002)

| Alexander | Clay | Henderson | Onslow | Stanly |
| Alleghany | Cleveland | Hertford | Nash | Stokes |
| Anson | Columbus | Hoke | New Hanover | Surry |
| Ashe | Cumberland | Hyde | Northampton | Swain |
| Avery | Davie | Jackson | Pamlico | Transylvania |
| Beaufort | Craven | Johnston | Pasquotank | Tyrrell |
| Bertie | Currituck | Jones | Perquimans | Union |
| Bladen | Dare | Lee | Pender | Vance |
| Brunswick | Duplin | Lenoir | Person | Warren |
| Cabarrus | Edgecombe | Lincoln | Pitt | Washington |
| Caldwell | Franklin | Macon | Polk | Watauga |
| Camden | Gates | Madison | Richmond | Wayne |
| Carteret | Graham | Martin | Robeson | Wilkes |
| Caswell | Granville | McDowell | Rowan | Wilson |
| Chatham | Greene | Mitchell | Sampson | Yadkin |
| Cherokee | Halifax | Montgomery | Scotland | Yancey |
| Chowan | Harnett | Moore | | |

If you plan to move out of the service area, you cannot remain a member of this plan. Please contact Customer Service to see if we have a plan in your new area. When you move, you will have a Special Enrollment Period that will allow you to switch to Original Medicare or enroll in a Medicare health or drug plan that is available in your new location.

It is also important that you call Social Security if you move or change your mailing address. You can find phone numbers and contact information for Social Security in Chapter 2, Section 5.

Section 2.3 U.S. citizen or lawful presence

A member of a Medicare health plan must be a U.S. citizen or lawfully present in the United States. Medicare (the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services) will notify Blue Medicare Essential if you are not eligible to remain a member on this basis. Blue Medicare Essential must disenroll you if you do not meet this requirement.

SECTION 3 Important membership materials you will receive

Section 3.1 Your plan membership card

While you are a member of our plan, you must use your membership card whenever you get services covered by this plan and for prescription drugs you get at network pharmacies. You should also show the provider your Medicaid card, if applicable. Here’s a sample membership card to show you what yours will look like:
DO NOT use your red, white, and blue Medicare card for covered medical services while you are a member of this plan. If you use your Medicare card instead of your Blue Medicare Essential membership card, you may have to pay the full cost of medical services yourself. Keep your Medicare card in a safe place. You may be asked to show it if you need hospital services, hospice services, or participate in Medicare approved clinical research studies also called clinical trials.

If your plan membership card is damaged, lost, or stolen, call Customer Service right away and we will send you a new card.

Section 3.2 Provider Directory

The Provider Directory lists our network providers and durable medical equipment suppliers.

Network providers are the doctors and other health care professionals, medical groups, durable medical equipment suppliers, hospitals, and other health care facilities that have an agreement with us to accept our payment and any plan cost sharing as payment in full.

You must use network providers to get your medical care and services. If you go elsewhere without proper authorization you will have to pay in full. The only exceptions are emergencies, urgently needed services when the network is not available (that is, in situations when it is unreasonable or not possible to obtain services in-network), out-of-area dialysis services, and cases in which Blue Medicare Essential authorizes use of out-of-network providers.

The most recent list of providers and suppliers is available on our website at www.BlueCrossNC.com/findaDoctor.

Section 3.3 Pharmacy Directory

The pharmacy directory lists our network pharmacies

Network pharmacies are all of the pharmacies that have agreed to fill covered prescriptions for our plan members. You can use the Pharmacy Directory to find the network pharmacy you want
to use. See Chapter 5, Section 2.5 for information on when you can use pharmacies that are not in the plan’s network.

The Pharmacy Directory will also tell you which of the pharmacies in our network have preferred cost sharing, which may be lower than the standard cost sharing offered by other network pharmacies for some drugs.

If you don’t have the Pharmacy Directory, you can get a copy from Customer Service. You can also find this information on our website at www.BlueCrossNC.com/find-a-drug-or-pharmacy.

### Section 3.4 The plan’s List of Covered Drugs (Formulary)

The plan has a List of Covered Drugs (Formulary). We call it the “Drug List” for short. It tells which Part D prescription drugs are covered under the Part D benefit included in Blue Medicare Essential. The drugs on this list are selected by the plan with the help of a team of doctors and pharmacists. The list must meet requirements set by Medicare. Medicare has approved the Blue Medicare Essential Drug List.

The Drug List also tells you if there are any rules that restrict coverage for your drugs.

We will provide you a copy of the Drug List. To get the most complete and current information about which drugs are covered, you can visit the plan’s website www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com or call Customer Service.

### SECTION 4 Your monthly costs for Blue Medicare Essential

Your costs may include the following:
- Plan Premium (Section 4.1)
- Monthly Medicare Part B Premium (Section 4.2)
- Optional Supplemental Benefit Premium (Section 4.3)
- Part D Late Enrollment Penalty (Section 4.4)
- Income Related Monthly Adjusted Amount (Section 4.5)

#### Section 4.1 Plan premium

You do not pay a separate monthly plan premium for Blue Medicare Essential.

#### Section 4.2 Monthly Medicare Part B Premium

Many members are required to pay other Medicare premiums

As you know, your Medicare Part B premium is automatically deducted from your monthly Social Security check. While you are enrolled in this plan, Blue Cross NC will pay up to $50 of your Medicare Part B premium. As a result, your monthly Social Security check will increase by
this amount. You do not have to complete any paperwork to receive this benefit. We will take care of that for you.

It could take several months for the Social Security Administration to complete their processing. This means you may not see the increase in your Social Security check for several months after the effective date of this plan. Any missed increases will be added to your next check after processing is complete. You must pay your own Part B premium to be eligible for the rebate or giveback. You cannot receive Medicaid or any other assistance from a health program that could potentially pay your Part B premium.

Please note that if you disenroll from this plan, your Medicare Part B premium benefit will end on the date of disenrollment. As mentioned above, it could take several months for the Social Security Administration to complete their processing. Any premium reductions you receive after you disenroll will eventually be deducted from your Social Security check.

You must continue paying your Medicare premiums to remain a member of the plan. This includes your premium for Part B. It may also include a premium for Part A which affects members who aren’t eligible for premium free Part A.

### Section 4.3 Part D Late Enrollment Penalty

Some members are required to pay a Part D late enrollment penalty. The Part D late enrollment penalty is an additional premium that must be paid for Part D coverage if at any time after your initial enrollment period is over, there is a period of 63 days or more in a row when you did not have Part D or other creditable prescription drug coverage. “Creditable prescription drug coverage” is coverage that meets Medicare’s minimum standards since it is expected to pay, on average, at least as much as Medicare’s standard prescription drug coverage. The cost of the late enrollment penalty depends on how long you went without Part D or other creditable prescription drug coverage. You will have to pay this penalty for as long as you have Part D coverage.

When you first enroll in Blue Medicare Essential, we let you know the amount of the penalty.

If you do not pay your Part D late enrollment penalty, you could lose your prescription drug benefits.

You will not have to pay it if:

- You receive “Extra Help” from Medicare to pay for your prescription drugs.
- You have gone less than 63 days in a row without creditable coverage.
- You have had creditable drug coverage through another source such as a former employer, union, TRICARE, or Department of Veterans Affairs. Your insurer or your human resources department will tell you each year if your drug coverage is creditable coverage. This information may be sent to you in a letter or included in a newsletter from the plan. Keep this information because you may need it if you join a Medicare drug plan later.
Note: Any notice must state that you had “creditable” prescription drug coverage that is expected to pay as much as Medicare’s standard prescription drug plan pays.

Note: The following are not creditable prescription drug coverage: prescription drug discount cards, free clinics, and drug discount websites.

**Medicare determines the amount of the penalty.** Here is how it works:

- If you went 63 days or more without Part D or other creditable prescription drug coverage after you were first eligible to enroll in Part D, the plan will count the number of full months that you did not have coverage. The penalty is 1% for every month that you did not have creditable coverage. For example, if you go 14 months without coverage, the penalty will be 14%.

- Then Medicare determines the amount of the average monthly premium for Medicare drug plans in the nation from the previous year. For 2023, this average premium amount is $32.74.

- To calculate your monthly penalty, you multiply the penalty percentage and the average monthly premium and then round it to the nearest 10 cents. In the example here it would be 14% times $32.74, which equals $4.58. This rounds to $4.60. This amount would be added to the monthly premium for someone with a Part D late enrollment penalty.

There are three important things to note about this monthly Part D late enrollment penalty:

- First, the penalty may change each year, because the average monthly premium can change each year.

- Second, you will continue to pay a penalty every month for as long as you are enrolled in a plan that has Medicare Part D drug benefits, even if you change plans.

- Third, if you are under 65 and currently receiving Medicare benefits, the Part D late enrollment penalty will reset when you turn 65. After age 65, your Part D late enrollment penalty will be based only on the months that you don’t have coverage after your initial enrollment period for aging into Medicare.

If you disagree about your Part D late enrollment penalty, you or your representative can ask for a review. Generally, you must request this review within 60 days from the date on the first letter you receive stating you have to pay a late enrollment penalty. However, if you were paying a penalty before joining our plan, you may not have another chance to request a review of that late enrollment penalty.

Important: Do not stop paying your Part D late enrollment penalty while you’re waiting for a review of the decision about your late enrollment penalty. If you do, you could be disenrolled for failure to pay your plan premiums.
Section 4.4  Income Related Monthly Adjustment Amount

Some members may be required to pay an extra charge, known as the Part D Income Related Monthly Adjustment Amount, also known as IRMAA. The extra charge is figured out using your modified adjusted gross income as reported on your IRS tax return from 2 years ago. If this amount is above a certain amount, you’ll pay the standard premium amount and the additional IRMAA. For more information on the extra amount you may have to pay based on your income, visit https://www.medicare.gov/drug-coverage-part-d/costs-for-medicare-drug-coverage/monthly-premium-for-drug-plans.

If you have to pay an extra amount, Social Security, not your Medicare plan, will send you a letter telling you what that extra amount will be. The extra amount will be withheld from your Social Security, Railroad Retirement Board, or Office of Personnel Management benefit check, no matter how you usually pay your plan premium, unless your monthly benefit isn’t enough to cover the extra amount owed. If your benefit check isn’t enough to cover the extra amount, you will get a bill from Medicare. You must pay the extra amount to the government. It cannot be paid with your monthly plan premium. If you do not pay the extra amount, you will be disenrolled from the plan and lose prescription drug coverage.

If you disagree about paying an extra amount, you can ask Social Security to review the decision. To find out more about how to do this, contact Social Security at 1-800-772-1213 (TTY 1-800-325-0778).

SECTION 5  More information about your monthly premium

Section 5.1  If you pay a Part D late enrollment penalty, there are several ways you can pay your penalty

There are six ways you can pay the penalty.

Option 1: Paying by check

You may decide to pay your Part D late enrollment penalty directly to our plan by check or money order. If you choose this option, we will send you a monthly invoice. Checks or money orders should be made payable to Blue Medicare Essential and sent directly to the plan at the following address:

Blue Medicare Essential
PO Box 580042
Charlotte, NC 28258-0042

You may also bring a check or money order (not cash) to the plan in person at 5660 University Parkway, Winston-Salem, NC 27105, Monday through Friday from 8 am to 5 pm; or, at 1965 Ivy Creek Boulevard, Durham, NC 27707, Monday through Friday from 8 am to 5 pm. Please write your member number on your check or money order and include the bottom of your
invoice with the payment. Your Part D late enrollment penalty payment is due the 1st day of each month.

Option 2: Paying online

If you choose to receive a monthly invoice, you can pay online using your bank account and routing number or credit card via our member portal, Blue Connect, by visiting www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com. You must register for a member account or log in to use this feature. If you choose this option, you will need to log in to Blue Connect to pay each invoice you receive.

Option 3: Paying by phone

If you choose to receive a monthly invoice, you can pay by calling our toll-free automated pay-by-phone number at 1-844-395-4535. You can use your bank account and routing number or credit card to pay. This feature is for one-time payments only. If you choose to use this payment option, you will need to call the pay-by-phone number each month to make your payment and can either pay the balance forward or the total amount due.

Option 4: Having your plan Part D late enrollment penalty taken out of your monthly Railroad Retirement Board (RRB) check

You can have the Part D late enrollment penalty taken out of your monthly Railroad Retirement Board (RRB) check. Contact Customer Service for more information on how to pay your monthly Part D late enrollment penalty this way. We will be happy to help you set this up.

Option 5: Having your Part D late enrollment penalty taken out of your monthly Social Security check

Changing the way you pay your Part D late enrollment penalty. If you decide to change the way you pay your Part D late enrollment penalty, it can take up to three months for your new payment method to take effect. While we are processing your request for a new payment method, you are responsible for making sure that your Part D late enrollment penalty is paid on time. To change your payment method, please call Customer Service.

What to do if you are having trouble paying your Part D late enrollment penalty

Your Part D late enrollment penalty is due in our office by the 1st day of each month. If we have not received your payment by the 1st day of each month, we will send you a notice telling you that your plan membership will end if we do not receive your Part D late enrollment penalty, if owed, within two calendar months of the premium due date. If you are required to pay a Part D late enrollment penalty, you must pay the penalty to keep your prescription drug coverage.

If you are having trouble paying your Part D late enrollment penalty, if owed, on time, please contact Customer Service to see if we can direct you to programs that will help with your costs.
If we end your membership because you did not pay your Part D late enrollment penalty, if owed, you will have health coverage under Original Medicare. In addition, you may not be able to receive Part D coverage until the following year if you enroll in a new plan during the annual enrollment period. (If you go without “creditable” drug coverage for more than 63 days, you may have to pay a Part D late enrollment penalty for as long as you have Part D coverage.)

At the time we end your membership, you may still owe us for the penalty you have not paid. We have the right to pursue collection of the amount you owe. In the future, if you want to enroll again in our plan (or another plan that we offer), you will need to pay the amount you owe before you can enroll.

If you think we have wrongfully ended your membership, you can make a complaint (also called a grievance); see Chapter 9 for how to file a complaint. If you had an emergency circumstance that was out of your control and it caused you to not be able to pay your plan Part D late enrollment penalty within our grace period, you can make a complaint. For complaints, we will review our decision again. Chapter 9, Section 10 of this document tells how to make a complaint, or you can call us at 1-888-310-4110 between 8 am and 8 pm daily. TTY users should call 711. You must make your request no later than 60 days after the date your membership ends.

### Section 5.2 Can we change your monthly plan premium during the year?

**No.** We are not allowed to change the amount we charge for the plan’s monthly plan premium during the year. If the monthly plan premium changes for next year we will tell you in September and the change will take effect on January 1.

However, in some cases, you may be able to stop paying a late enrollment penalty, if owed, or need to start paying a late enrollment penalty. This could happen if you become eligible for the “Extra Help” program or if you lose your eligibility for the “Extra Help” program during the year.

- If you currently pay the Part D late enrollment penalty and become eligible for “Extra Help” during the year, you would be able to stop paying your penalty.
- If you lose Extra Help, you may be subject to the late enrollment penalty if you go 63 days or more in a row without Part D or other creditable prescription drug coverage.

You can find out more about the “Extra Help” program in Chapter 2, Section 7.

### SECTION 6 Keeping your plan membership record up to date

Your membership record has information from your enrollment form, including your address and telephone number. It shows your specific plan coverage including your Primary Care Provider.

The doctors, hospitals, pharmacists, and other providers in the plan’s network need to have correct information about you. **These network providers use your membership record to know what services and drugs are covered and the cost sharing amounts for you.** Because of this, it is very important that you help us keep your information up to date.
Let us know about these changes:

- Changes to your name, your address, or your phone number
- Changes in any other health insurance coverage you have (such as from your employer, your spouse’s employer, workers’ compensation, or Medicaid)
- If you have any liability claims, such as claims from an automobile accident
- If you have been admitted to a nursing home
- If you receive care in an out-of-area or out-of-network hospital or emergency room
- If your designated responsible party (such as a caregiver) changes
- If you are participating in a clinical research study (Note: You are not required to tell your plan about the clinical research studies, you intend to participate in, but we encourage you to do so)

If any of this information changes, please let us know by calling Customer Service. You may also change your address on our website www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com by registering for Blue Connect and clicking on “Profile” and then the “Contact Preferences Center” tab.

It is also important to contact Social Security if you move or change your mailing address. You can find phone numbers and contact information for Social Security in Chapter 2, Section 5.

**SECTION 7  How other insurance works with our plan**

**Other insurance**

Medicare requires that we collect information from you about any other medical or drug insurance coverage that you have. That’s because we must coordinate any other coverage you have with your benefits under our plan. This is called **Coordination of Benefits**.

Once each year, we will send you a letter that lists any other medical or drug insurance coverage that we know about. Please read over this information carefully. If it is correct, you don’t need to do anything. If the information is incorrect, or if you have other coverage that is not listed, please call Customer Service. You may need to give your plan member ID number to your other insurers (once you have confirmed their identity) so your bills are paid correctly and on time.

When you have other insurance (like employer group health coverage), there are rules set by Medicare that decide whether our plan or your other insurance pays first. The insurance that pays first is called the “primary payer” and pays up to the limits of its coverage. The one that pays second, called the “secondary payer,” only pays if there are costs left uncovered by the primary coverage. The secondary payer may not pay all of the uncovered costs. If you have other insurance, tell your doctor, hospital, and pharmacy.

These rules apply for employer or union group health plan coverage:
• If you have retiree coverage, Medicare pays first.

• If your group health plan coverage is based on your or a family member’s current employment, who pays first depends on your age, the number of people employed by your employer, and whether you have Medicare based on age, disability, or End-Stage Renal Disease (ESRD):
  o If you’re under 65 and disabled and you or your family member is still working, your group health plan pays first if the employer has 100 or more employees or at least one employer in a multiple employer plan that has more than 100 employees.
  o If you’re over 65 and you or your spouse is still working, your group health plan pays first if the employer has 20 or more employees or at least one employer in a multiple employer plan that has more than 20 employees.

• If you have Medicare because of ESRD, your group health plan will pay first for the first 30 months after you become eligible for Medicare.

These types of coverage usually pay first for services related to each type:

• No-fault insurance (including automobile insurance)
• Liability (including automobile insurance)
• Black lung benefits
• Workers’ compensation

Medicaid and TRICARE never pay first for Medicare-covered services. They only pay after Medicare, employer group health plans, and/or Medigap have paid.
CHAPTER 2: Important phone numbers and resources
**SECTION 1  Blue Medicare Essential contacts**  
(how to contact us, including how to reach Customer Service)

**How to contact our plan’s Customer Service**

For assistance with claims, billing or member card questions, please call or write to Blue Medicare Essential Customer Service. We will be happy to help you.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Customer Service – Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CALL</strong></td>
<td>1-888-310-4110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls to this number are free. Hours of operation are 8 am to 8 pm daily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Customer Service also has free language interpreter services available for non-English speakers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TTY</strong></td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This number requires special telephone equipment and is only for people who have difficulties with hearing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls to this number are free. Hours of operation are 8 am to 8 pm daily.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **WRITE** | Blue Medicare Essential  
PO Box 17509  
Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509 |
| **WEBSITE** | [www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com](http://www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com) |
How to contact us when you are asking for a coverage decision about your medical care

A coverage decision is a decision we make about your benefits and coverage or about the amount we will pay for your medical services. For more information on asking for coverage decisions about your medical care, see Chapter 9 (What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, complaints)).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Coverage Decisions For Medical Care – Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>1-888-310-4110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls to this number are free. Hours of operation are 8 am to 8 pm daily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTY</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This number requires special telephone equipment and is only for people who have difficulties with hearing or speaking. Calls to this number are free. Hours of operation are 8 am to 8 pm daily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAX</td>
<td>1-336-794-1556 or toll free 1-888-375-8836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRITE</td>
<td>Blue Medicare Essential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attention: Part C Organization Determinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 17509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEBSITE</td>
<td><a href="http://www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com">www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How to contact us when you are asking for a coverage decision about your Part D prescription drugs

A coverage decision is a decision we make about your benefits and coverage or about the amount we will pay for your Part D prescription drugs. For more information on asking for coverage decisions about your Part D prescription drugs, see Chapter 9 (What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, complaints)).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Coverage Decisions For Part D prescription drugs – Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>1-888-310-4110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls to this number are free. Hours of operation are 8 am to 8 pm daily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTY</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This number requires special telephone equipment and is only for people who have difficulties with hearing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls to this number are free. Hours of operation are 8 am to 8 pm daily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAX</td>
<td>1-888-446-8535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRITE</td>
<td>Blue Medicare Essential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attention: Part D Coverage Determinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 17509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEBSITE</td>
<td><a href="http://www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com">www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How to contact us when you are making an appeal or complaint about your medical care or Part D Prescription Drugs

An appeal is a formal way of asking us to review and change a coverage decision we have made. You can make a complaint about us or one of our network providers or pharmacies, including a complaint about the quality of your care. This type of complaint does not involve coverage or payment disputes. For more information on making an appeal or complaint about your medical care or Part D prescription drugs, see Chapter 9 (What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, complaints)).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Appeals or Complaints About Medical Care or Part D Prescription Drugs – Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>1-888-310-4110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls to this number are free. Hours of operation are 8 am to 8 pm daily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTY</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This number requires special telephone equipment and is only for people who have difficulties with hearing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls to this number are free. Hours of operation are 8 am to 8 pm daily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAX</td>
<td>1-336-794-1556 or toll free 1-888-375-8836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRITE</td>
<td>Blue Medicare Essential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attention: Appeals and Grievances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 17509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDICARE WEBSITE</td>
<td>You can submit a complaint about Blue Medicare Essential directly to Medicare. To submit an online complaint to Medicare, go to <a href="http://www.medicare.gov/MedicareComplaintForm/home.aspx">www.medicare.gov/MedicareComplaintForm/home.aspx</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Where to send a request asking us to pay for our share of the cost for medical care or a drug you have received

If you have received a bill or paid for services (such as a provider bill) that you think we should pay for, you may need to ask us for reimbursement or to pay the provider bill. See Chapter 7 (Asking us to pay our share of a bill you have received for covered medical services or drugs).

Please note: If you send us a payment request and we deny any part of your request, you can appeal our decision. See Chapter 9 (What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, complaints)) for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Payment Requests – Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| WRITE       | **For Medical Claims:**  
Blue Medicare Essential  
Attention: Medical Claims  
PO Box 17509  
Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509  
**For Prescription Drug Claims:**  
Blue Medicare Essential  
Attention: Prescription Drug Claims  
PO Box 17509  
Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509 |
| WEBSITE     | www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com |
Medicare is the Federal health insurance program for people 65 years of age or older, some people under age 65 with disabilities, and people with End-Stage Renal Disease (permanent kidney failure requiring dialysis or a kidney transplant).

The Federal agency in charge of Medicare is the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (sometimes called “CMS”). This agency contracts with Medicare Advantage organizations including us.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Medicare – Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>1-800-MEDICARE, or 1-800-633-4227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls to this number are free.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 hours a day, 7 days a week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTY</td>
<td>1-877-486-2048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This number requires special telephone equipment and is only for people who have difficulties with hearing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls to this number are free.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEBSITE</td>
<td><a href="http://www.medicare.gov">www.medicare.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This is the official government website for Medicare. It gives you up-to-date information about Medicare and current Medicare issues. It also has information about hospitals, nursing homes, physicians, home health agencies, and dialysis facilities. It includes documents you can print directly from your computer. You can also find Medicare contacts in your state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Medicare website also has detailed information about your Medicare eligibility and enrollment options with the following tools:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Medicare Eligibility Tool: Provides Medicare eligibility status information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Medicare Plan Finder: Provides personalized information about available Medicare prescription drug plans, Medicare health plans, and Medigap (Medicare Supplement Insurance) policies in your area. These tools provide an estimate of what your out-of-pocket costs might be in different Medicare plans.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You can also use the website to tell Medicare about any complaints you have about Blue Medicare Essential:

- **Tell Medicare about your complaint:** You can submit a complaint about Blue Medicare Essential directly to Medicare. To submit a complaint to Medicare, go to [www.medicare.gov/MedicareComplaintForm/home.aspx](http://www.medicare.gov/MedicareComplaintForm/home.aspx). Medicare takes your complaints seriously and will use this information to help improve the quality of the Medicare program.

If you don’t have a computer, your local library or senior center may be able to help you visit this website using its computer. Or you can call Medicare and tell them what information you are looking for. They will find the information on the website and review the information with you. (You can call Medicare at 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call 1-877-486-2048.)
SECTION 3  State Health Insurance Assistance Program
(free help, information, and answers to your questions about Medicare)

The State Health Insurance Assistance Program (SHIP) is a government program with trained counselors in every state. In North Carolina, the SHIP is called Seniors' Health Insurance Information Program (SHIIP).

SHIP is independent (not connected with any insurance company or health plan) state program that gets money from the Federal government to give free local health insurance counseling to people with Medicare.

SHIP counselors can help you understand your Medicare rights, help you make complaints about your medical care or treatment, and help you straighten out problems with your Medicare bills. SHIIP counselors can also help you with Medicare questions or problems and help you understand your Medicare plan choices and answer questions about switching plans.

METHOD TO ACCESS SHIP and OTHER RESOURCES:

- Visit [www.medicare.gov](http://www.medicare.gov)
- Click on “Talk to Someone” in the middle of the homepage
- You now have the following options
  - Option #1: You can have a live chat with a 1-800 MEDICARE representative
  - Option #2: You can select your STATE from the dropdown menu and click GO. This will take you to a page with phone numbers and resources specific to your state.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Seniors' Health Insurance Information Program (SHIIP) (North Carolina SHIIP) – Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>1-855-408-1212</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| WRITE   | NC Department of Insurance  
Seniors’ Health Insurance Information Program (SHIIP)  
1201 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC  27699-1201  
ncshiip@ncdoi.gov |
| WEBSITE | www.ncdoi.com/SHIIP                                                                              |
SECTION 4 Quality Improvement Organization

There is a designated Quality Improvement Organization for serving Medicare beneficiaries in each state. For North Carolina, the Quality Improvement Organization is called KEPRO.

KEPRO has a group of doctors and other health care professionals who are paid by Medicare to check on and help improve the quality of care for people with Medicare. KEPRO is an independent organization. It is not connected with our plan.

You should contact KEPRO in any of these situations:

- You have a complaint about the quality of care you have received.
- You think coverage for your hospital stay is ending too soon.
- You think coverage for your home health care, skilled nursing facility care, or Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) services are ending too soon.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>KEPRO (North Carolina's Quality Improvement Organization) – Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>1-888-317-0751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours of operation are 9 am to 5 pm, Monday through Friday and 11 am to 3 pm weekends and holidays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTY</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This number requires special telephone equipment and is only for people who have difficulties with hearing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRITE</td>
<td>5201 W. Kennedy Blvd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suite 900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tampa, FL 33609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:QIOCommunications@kepro.com">QIOCommunications@kepro.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEBSITE</td>
<td><a href="http://www.keproqio.com">www.keproqio.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION 5  Social Security

Social Security is responsible for determining eligibility and handling enrollment for Medicare. U.S. citizens and lawful permanent residents who are 65 or older, or who have a disability or End-Stage Renal Disease and meet certain conditions, are eligible for Medicare. If you are already getting Social Security checks, enrollment into Medicare is automatic. If you are not getting Social Security checks, you have to enroll in Medicare. To apply for Medicare, you can call Social Security or visit your local Social Security office.

Social Security is also responsible for determining who has to pay an extra amount for their Part D drug coverage because they have a higher income. If you got a letter from Social Security telling you that you have to pay the extra amount and have questions about the amount or if your income went down because of a life-changing event, you can call Social Security to ask for reconsideration.

If you move or change your mailing address, it is important that you contact Social Security to let them know.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Social Security – Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>1-800-772-1213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls to this number are free.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Available 8:00 am to 7:00 pm, Monday through Friday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can use Social Security’s automated telephone services to get recorded information and conduct some business 24 hours a day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTY</td>
<td>1-800-325-0778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This number requires special telephone equipment and is only for people who have difficulties with hearing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls to this number are free.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Available 8:00 am to 7:00 pm, Monday through Friday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEBSITE</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ssa.gov">www.ssa.gov</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION 6  Medicaid

Medicaid is a joint Federal and state government program that helps with medical costs for certain people with limited incomes and resources. Some people with Medicare are also eligible for Medicaid.

The programs offered through Medicaid help people with Medicare pay their Medicare costs, such as their Medicare premiums. These “Medicare Savings Programs” include:

- **Qualified Medicare Beneficiary (QMB):** Helps pay Medicare Part A and Part B premiums, and other cost sharing (like deductibles, coinsurance, and copayments). (Some people with QMB are also eligible for full Medicaid benefits (QMB+).)
- **Specified Low-Income Medicare Beneficiary (SLMB):** Helps pay Part B premiums. (Some people with SLMB are also eligible for full Medicaid benefits (SLMB+).)
- **Qualifying Individual (QI):** Helps pay Part B premiums.
- **Qualified Disabled & Working Individuals (QDWI):** Helps pay Part A premiums.

To find out more about Medicaid and its programs, contact North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services – Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>1-800-662-7030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours of operation are 8 am to 5 pm, Monday through Friday, excluding state holidays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTY</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This number requires special telephone equipment and is only for people who have difficulties with hearing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRITE</td>
<td>2001 Mail Service Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Raleigh, NC 27699-2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEBSITE</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ncdhhs.gov">www.ncdhhs.gov</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION 7  Information about programs to help people pay for their prescription drugs

The Medicare.gov website (https://www.medicare.gov/drug-coverage-part-d/costs-for-medicare-drug-coverage/costs-in-the-coverage-gap/5-ways-to-get-help-with-prescription-costs) provides information on how to lower your prescription drug costs. For people with limited incomes, there are also other programs to assist, described below.

Medicare’s “Extra Help” Program

Medicare provides “Extra Help” to pay prescription drug costs for people who have limited income and resources. Resources include your savings and stocks, but not your home or car. If you qualify, you get help paying for any Medicare drug plan’s monthly premium, yearly deductible, and prescription copayments. This “Extra Help” also counts toward your out-of-pocket costs.

If you automatically qualify for “Extra Help” Medicare will mail you a letter. You will not have to apply. If you do not automatically qualify, you may be able to get “Extra Help” to pay for your prescription drug premiums and costs. To see if you qualify for getting “Extra Help,” call:

- 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227). TTY users should call 1-877-486-2048, 24 hours a day/7 days a week;
- The Social Security Office at 1-800-772-1213, between 8 am to 7 pm, Monday through Friday. TTY users should call 1-800-325-0778 (applications); or
- Your State Medicaid Office (applications) (See Section 6 of this chapter for contact information).

If you believe you have qualified for “Extra Help” and you believe that you are paying an incorrect cost sharing amount when you get your prescription at a pharmacy, our plan has a process for you to either request assistance in obtaining evidence of your proper copayment level, or, if you already have the evidence, to provide this evidence to us.

- For urgent situations, you may ask your pharmacist to charge the Low Income Subsidy (LIS) copayment at the time you get your prescription. The pharmacist will call Customer Service and state that he/she has evidence of your LIS eligibility. If possible, the pharmacist can fax the documentation to our Enrollment Department at 1-336-659-2957. If the pharmacist is not able to send a fax, he/she can attest to the Customer Service Professional that you have the proper documentation. In that case, you will need to mail a copy of the documentation to our office at:

  Blue Medicare Essential
  Attn: Enrollment
  PO Box 17168
  Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7168
If you prefer, you may bring a copy to our office at 5660 University Parkway, Winston-Salem, NC 27105 within 30 days or sometime prior to the next time you obtain a prescription. Our walk-in hours are 8 am to 5 pm Monday through Friday.

Any of the following documents can be used to prove LIS eligibility:

- A copy of your Medicaid card that includes your name and an eligibility date during a month after June of the previous calendar year;
- A copy of a state document that confirms active Medicaid status during a month after June of the previous calendar year;
- A printout from the State electronic enrollment file showing Medicaid status during a month after June of the previous calendar year;
- A screen print from the State’s Medicaid systems showing Medicaid status during a month after June of the previous calendar year;
- Other documentation provided by the State showing Medicaid status during a month after June of the previous calendar year;
- A letter from Social Security Administration (SSA) showing that the individual received Supplemental Security Income (SSI); or,
- An Application Filed by Deemed Eligible confirming that the member is “…automatically eligible for extra help…” (SSA publication HI 03094.605).

Any of the following can be used to establish that a member is institutionalized and qualifies for zero cost sharing:

- A remittance from the facility showing Medicaid payment for a full calendar month for that individual during a month after June of the previous calendar year;
- A copy of a state document that confirms Medicaid payment on behalf of the individual to the facility for a full calendar month after June of the previous calendar year;
- A screen print from the State’s Medicaid systems showing the individual’s institutional status based on at least a full calendar month stay for Medicaid payment purposes during a month after June of the previous calendar year.

The following may be accepted to demonstrate receipt of Home-based and Community-based Services (HCBS), effective as of a date specified by the Secretary, but no earlier than January 1, 2012, a copy of:
Chapter 2 Important phone numbers and resources

- A State-issued Notice of Action, Notice of Determination, or Notice of Enrollment that includes the member's name and HCBS eligibility date during a month after June of the previous calendar year;

- A State-approved HCBS Service Plan that includes the member's name and effective date beginning during a month after June of the previous calendar year;

- A State-issued prior authorization approval letter for HCBS that includes the member's name and effective date beginning during a month after June of the previous calendar year;

- Other documentation provided by the State showing HCBS eligibility status during a month after June of the previous calendar year; or

- A State-issued document, such as a remittance advice, which confirms payment for HCBS, and includes the member’s name and the dates of HCBS.

This evidence will be relied upon initially and we will relay this documentation to Medicare for correction of its systems.

- When we receive the evidence showing your copayment level, we will update our system so that you can pay the correct copayment when you get your next prescription at the pharmacy. If you overpay your copayment, we will reimburse you. Either we will forward a check to you in the amount of your overpayment, or we will offset future copayments. If the pharmacy hasn’t collected a copayment from you and is carrying your copayment as a debt owed by you, we may make the payment directly to the pharmacy. If a state paid on your behalf, we may make the payment directly to the state. Please contact Customer Service if you have questions.

What if you have coverage from a State Pharmaceutical Assistance Program (SPAP)?

Many states and the U.S. Virgin Islands offer help paying for prescriptions, drug plan premiums and/or other drug costs. If you are enrolled in a State Pharmaceutical Assistance Program (SPAP), or any other program that provides coverage for Part D drugs (other than “Extra Help”), you still get the 70% discount on covered brand name drugs. Also, the plan pays 5% of the costs of brand drugs in the coverage gap. The 70% discount and the 5% paid by the plan are both applied to the price of the drug before any SPAP or other coverage.

What if you have coverage from an AIDS Drug Assistance Program (ADAP)?

What is the AIDS Drug Assistance Program (ADAP)?

The AIDS Drug Assistance Program (ADAP) helps ADAP-eligible individuals living with HIV/AIDS have access to life-saving HIV medications. Medicare Part D prescription drugs that are also on the ADAP formulary qualify for prescription cost sharing assistance through the North Carolina AIDS Drug Assistance Program.
Note: To be eligible for the ADAP operating in your State, individuals must meet certain criteria, including proof of State residence and HIV status, low income as defined by the State, and uninsured/under-insured status. If you change plans, please notify your local ADAP enrollment worker so you can continue to receive assistance. For information on eligibility criteria, covered drugs, or how to enroll in the program, please call North Carolina AIDS Drug Assistance Program at 1-877-466-2232 (toll free in NC) or 1-919-733-9161 (out-of-state).

State Pharmaceutical Assistance Programs

Many states have State Pharmaceutical Assistance Programs that help some people pay for prescription drugs based on financial need, age, medical condition, or disabilities. Each state has different rules to provide drug coverage to its members.

In North Carolina, the State Pharmaceutical Assistance Program is The North Carolina AIDS Drug Assistance Program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>The North Carolina AIDS Drug Assistance Program – Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>1-877-466-2232 (toll free in NC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1-919-733-9161 (out-of-state)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Messages will be returned within one business day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRITE</td>
<td>1902 Mail Service Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Raleigh, NC 27699-1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEBSITE</td>
<td>epi.dph.ncdhhs.gov/cd/hiv/hmap.html</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Blue Medicare Essential offers additional gap coverage for insulins. During the Coverage Gap stage, your out-of-pocket costs for insulins will be a $35 copayment for a one-month supply. Please go to Chapter 6, Section 6 for more information about your coverage during the Coverage Gap stage. Note: This cost-sharing only applies to beneficiaries who do not qualify for a program that helps pay for your drugs (“Extra Help”). To find out which drugs are insulins, review the most recent Drug List we provided electronically. All insulins on our Drug List are included in the program. If you have questions about the Drug List, you can also call Customer Service (Phone numbers for Customer Service are printed on the back cover of this booklet).
SECTION 8  How to contact the Railroad Retirement Board

The Railroad Retirement Board is an independent Federal agency that administers comprehensive benefit programs for the nation’s railroad workers and their families.

If you receive your Medicare through the Railroad Retirement Board, it is important that you let them know if you move or change your mailing address. If you have questions regarding your benefits from the Railroad Retirement Board, contact the agency.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Railroad Retirement Board – Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>1-877-772-5772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls to this number are free.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you press “0,” you may speak with an RRB representative from 9:00 am to 3:30 pm, Monday, Tuesday, Thursday, and Friday, and from 9:00 am to 12:00 pm on Wednesday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you press “1”, you may access the automated RRB HelpLine and recorded information 24 hours a day, including weekends and holidays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTY</td>
<td>1-312-751-4701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This number requires special telephone equipment and is only for people who have difficulties with hearing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls to this number are not free.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEBSITE</td>
<td>rrb.gov</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECTION 9  Do you have “group insurance” or other health insurance from an employer?

If you (or your spouse) get benefits from your (or your spouse’s) employer or retiree group as part of this plan, you may call the employer/union benefits administrator or Customer Service if you have any questions. You can ask about your (or your spouse’s) employer or retiree health benefits, premiums, or the enrollment period. (Phone numbers for Customer Service are printed on the back cover of this document.) You may also call 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227; TTY: 1-877-486-2048) with questions related to your Medicare coverage under this plan.

If you have other prescription drug coverage through your (or your spouse’s) employer or retiree group, please contact that group’s benefits administrator. The benefits administrator can help you determine how your current prescription drug coverage will work with our plan.
CHAPTER 3:
Using the plan for your medical services
SECTION 1 Things to know about getting your medical care covered as a member of our plan

This chapter explains what you need to know about using the plan to get your medical care covered. It gives definitions of terms and explains the rules you will need to follow to get the medical treatments, services, equipment, prescription drugs, and other medical care that are covered by the plan.

For the details on what medical care is covered by our plan and how much you pay when you get this care, use the benefits chart in the next chapter, Chapter 4 (Medical Benefits Chart, what is covered and what you pay).

Section 1.1 What are “network providers” and “covered services”?

- **Providers** are doctors and other health care professionals licensed by the state to provide medical services and care. The term “providers” also includes hospitals and other health care facilities.

- **Network providers** are the doctors and other health care professionals, medical groups, hospitals, and other health care facilities that have an agreement with us to accept our payment and your cost sharing amount as payment in full. We have arranged for these providers to deliver covered services to members in our plan. The providers in our network bill us directly for care they give you. When you see a network provider, you pay only your share of the cost for their services.

- **Covered services** include all the medical care, health care services, supplies, equipment, and Prescription Drugs that are covered by our plan. Your covered services for medical care are listed in the benefits chart in Chapter 4. Your covered services for prescription drugs are discussed in Chapter 5.

Section 1.2 Basic rules for getting your medical care covered by the plan

As a Medicare health plan, Blue Medicare Essential must cover all services covered by Original Medicare and must follow Original Medicare’s coverage rules.

Blue Medicare Essential will generally cover your medical care as long as:

- **The care you receive is included in the plan’s Medical Benefits Chart** (this chart is in Chapter 4 of this document).

- **The care you receive is considered medically necessary**. “Medically necessary” means that the services, supplies, equipment, or drugs are needed for the prevention, diagnosis, or treatment of your medical condition and meet accepted standards of medical practice.

- **You have a network primary care provider (a PCP) who is providing and overseeing your care.** As a member of our plan, you must choose a network PCP (for more information about this, see Section 2.1 in this chapter).
- **You must receive your care from a network provider** (for more information about this, see Section 2 in this chapter). In most cases, care you receive from an out-of-network provider (a provider who is not part of our plan’s network) will not be covered. This means that you will have to pay the provider in full for the services furnished. **Here are three exceptions:**
  
  - The plan covers emergency care or urgently needed services that you get from an out-of-network provider. For more information about this, and to see what emergency or urgently needed services means, see Section 3 in this chapter.
  
  - If you need medical care that Medicare requires our plan to cover but there are no specialists in our network that provide this care, you can get this care from an out-of-network provider at the same cost sharing you normally pay in-network. Authorization must be obtained from the plan prior to seeking care. In this situation, you will pay the same as you would pay if you got the care from a network provider. For information about getting approval to see an out-of-network doctor, see Section 2.4 in this chapter.
  
  - The plan covers kidney dialysis services that you get at a Medicare-certified dialysis facility when you are temporarily outside the plan’s service area or when your provider for this service is temporarily unavailable or inaccessible. The cost sharing you pay the plan for dialysis can never exceed the cost sharing in Original Medicare. If you are outside the plan’s service area and obtain the dialysis from a provider that is outside the plan’s network, your cost sharing cannot exceed the cost sharing you pay in-network. However, if your usual in-network provider for dialysis is temporarily unavailable and you choose to obtain services inside the service area from a provider outside the plan’s network the cost sharing for the dialysis may be higher.

### SECTION 2 Use providers in the plan’s network to get your medical care

**Section 2.1 You must choose a Primary Care Provider (PCP) to provide and oversee your medical care**

**What is a “PCP” and what does the PCP do for you?**

- A PCP is a plan provider you choose to provide your routine or basic medical care.

- You may choose your PCP from among the following PCP-designated providers: a physician specializing in Family Practice, General Practice, Internal Medicine, Geriatrics, Pediatrics, or other physician specialist listed in the PCP section of the Provider Directory; a nurse practitioner (where available); or a physician assistant (where available).

- In most cases and for most health problems, you should see your primary care provider first.
• He or she will make sure you get the care you need to keep you healthy. He or she also may talk with other doctors and health care providers about your care and refer you to them when necessary. The plan does not require a referral from your PCP to see another network specialist.

• When a PCP coordinates care for a service that requires prior authorization, the PCP is responsible for contacting the plan to request the service.

How do you choose your PCP?

At the time of enrollment, each member must select a PCP by using the Provider Directory, our website, or by discussing PCP choices with a plan representative. If a PCP is not selected at the time of enrollment, we reserve the right to assign you to a PCP which you can change at a later date.

Changing your PCP

You may change your PCP for any reason, at any time. Also, it’s possible that your PCP might leave our plan’s network of providers and you would have to find a new PCP. By choosing a PCP, you will not be limited to specific specialists or hospitals to receive treatment. You must still receive treatment from a Network Provider.

You must let us know when you change your PCP. A PCP change will be effective the date we receive your request. To change your PCP, call Customer Service. They will check to be sure the PCP you want to switch to is accepting new patients and will tell you when the change to your new PCP will take effect. You may also see which providers are in our network at www.BlueCrossNC.com/findaDoctor. Any office visits you make to a physician prior to the date of the PCP change in our system will be considered a specialist visit and a higher copayment will apply.

You may also change your PCP through our website at www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com by registering for Blue Connect and clicking on "Find Care," then "Review Provider Preferences."

If your PCP leaves the plan, we will send you written notification and assign you to a new PCP, which you can later change by calling Customer Service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 2.2</th>
<th>What kinds of medical care can you get without a referral from your PCP?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

You can get the services listed below without getting approval in advance from your PCP.

• Routine women’s health care, which includes breast exams, screening mammograms (x-rays of the breast), Pap tests, and pelvic exams as long as you get them from a network provider.

• Flu shots, COVID-19 vaccinations, Hepatitis B vaccinations, and pneumonia vaccinations.
• Emergency services from network providers or from out-of-network providers.

• Urgently needed services are covered services that are not emergency services, provided when the network providers are temporarily unavailable or inaccessible or when the enrollee is out of the service area. For example, you need immediate care during the weekend. Services must be immediately needed and medically necessary.

• Kidney dialysis services that you get at a Medicare-certified dialysis facility when you are temporarily outside the plan’s service area. (If possible, please call Customer Service before you leave the service area so we can help arrange for you to have maintenance dialysis while you are away.

• Services from a network specialist.

• Medicare-covered Hepatitis C Virus Screenings

### Section 2.3 How to get care from specialists and other network providers

A specialist is a doctor who provides health care services for a specific disease or part of the body. There are many kinds of specialists. Here are a few examples:

- Oncologists care for patients with cancer.
- Cardiologists care for patients with heart conditions.
- Orthopedists care for patients with certain bone, joint, or muscle conditions.

Please note that you do not need a referral form or authorization from your PCP to see a network specialist.

Routine counseling, psychotherapy or substance abuse visits in a mental health provider's office must be provided by the plan's network mental health providers. To determine if a mental health provider is in network, members may call the Mental Health/Substance Abuse phone number located on the back of their card or review providers by visiting our website at www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com. See Chapter 4, Section 2.1 for information about mental health services requiring prior authorization.

Certain medical services require prior authorization (please see Chapter 4, Section 2.1 for information about services requiring prior authorization). You, your PCP, or other network provider will contact the plan to obtain prior authorization on your behalf.

Your PCP may talk with other doctors about your care and make referrals for you to other specialists in order to coordinate your care; however, it is not a plan requirement that your PCP make a referral or contact the plan for authorization for you to see another network specialist.
What if a specialist or another network provider leaves our plan?

We may make changes to the hospitals, doctors, and specialists (providers) that are part of your plan during the year. If your doctor or specialist leaves your plan you have certain rights and protections that are summarized below:

- Even though our network of providers may change during the year, Medicare requires that we furnish you with uninterrupted access to qualified doctors and specialists.
- We will make a good faith effort to provide you with at least 30 days’ notice that your provider is leaving our plan so that you have time to select a new provider.
- We will assist you in selecting a new qualified provider to continue managing your health care needs.
- If you are undergoing medical treatment, you have the right to request, and we will work with you to ensure that the medically necessary treatment you are receiving is not interrupted.
- If our network does not have a qualified specialist for a plan-covered service, we must cover that service at in-network cost sharing. Prior authorization from the plan is needed.
- If you find out your doctor or specialist is leaving your plan, please contact us so we can assist you in finding a new provider to manage your care.
- If you believe we have not furnished you with a qualified provider to replace your previous provider or that your care is not being appropriately managed, you have the right to file a quality of care complaint to the QIO, a quality of care grievance to the plan, or both. Please see Chapter 9.

Section 2.4 How to get care from out-of-network providers

As a member of our plan, you can choose to receive care from out-of-network providers for covered routine dental services only. For more information, see “Non-Medicare-Covered Dental Services” in Chapter 4.

You, your PCP or network specialist may contact the plan to request prior authorization for you to obtain specialized services from a provider that is not available in network by calling the number listed on the back of your card.

Members are entitled to receive services from out-of-network providers for emergency or out of area urgently needed services. In addition, we cover dialysis services for ESRD members who have traveled outside the plan’s service area and are not able to access contracted ESRD providers.

SECTION 3 How to get services when you have an emergency or urgent need for care or during a disaster

Section 3.1 Getting care if you have a medical emergency

What is a “medical emergency” and what should you do if you have one?
A “medical emergency” is when you, or any other prudent layperson with an average knowledge of health and medicine, believe that you have medical symptoms that require immediate medical attention to prevent your loss of life (and, if you are a pregnant woman, loss of an unborn child), loss of a limb or function of a limb, or loss of or serious impairment to a bodily function. The medical symptoms may be an illness, injury, severe pain, or a medical condition that is quickly getting worse.

If you have a medical emergency:

- **Get help as quickly as possible.** Call 911 for help or go to the nearest emergency room or hospital. Call for an ambulance if you need it. You do *not* need to get approval or a referral first from your PCP. You do not need to use a network doctor. You may get covered emergency medical care whenever you need it, worldwide, and from any provider with an appropriate state license even if they are not part of our network.

**What is covered if you have a medical emergency?**

Our plan covers ambulance services in situations where getting to the emergency room in any other way could endanger your health. We also cover medical services during the emergency.

The doctors who are giving you emergency care will decide when your condition is stable, and the medical emergency is over.

After the emergency is over you are entitled to follow-up care to be sure your condition continues to be stable. Your doctors will continue to treat you until your doctors contact us and make plans for additional care. Your follow-up care will be covered by our plan.

If your emergency care is provided by out-of-network providers, we will try to arrange for network providers to take over your care as soon as your medical condition and the circumstances allow.

**What if it wasn’t a medical emergency?**

Sometimes it can be hard to know if you have a medical emergency. For example, you might go in for emergency care – thinking that your health is in serious danger – and the doctor may say that it wasn’t a medical emergency after all. If it turns out that it was not an emergency, as long as you reasonably thought your health was in serious danger, we will cover your care.

However, after the doctor has said that it was *not* an emergency, we will cover additional care *only* if you get the additional care in one of these two ways:

- You go to a network provider to get the additional care.
- *or –* The additional care you get is considered “urgently needed services” and you follow the rules for getting this urgent care (for more information about this, see Section 3.2 below).
Section 3.2 Getting care when you have an urgent need for services

What are “urgently needed services”? 

An urgently needed service is a non-emergency situation requiring immediate medical care but given your circumstances, it is not possible or not reasonable to obtain these services from a network provider. The plan must cover urgently needed services provided out of network. Some examples of urgently needed services are i) a severe sore throat that occurs over the weekend or ii) an unforeseen flare-up of a known condition when you are temporarily outside the service area.

Members may search the Blue Cross NC website to locate the closest in-network urgent care center or other provider by going to www.BlueCrossNC.com/findaDoctor and putting in the zip code or where they are located and searching under special services for urgent care providers. Members may also call Customer Service at 1-888-310-4110 (TTY dial 711) for assistance in locating an in-network urgent care center or other provider. Hours of operation are 8 am to 8 pm daily.

Our plan covers worldwide emergency and urgent care services outside of the United States under the following circumstances.

Emergency services that are furnished by a provider qualified to furnish emergency services, and needed to evaluate or stabilize an emergency condition.

Urgently needed services provided to treat a non-emergency, unforeseen medical illness, injury, or condition that requires immediate medical care. Urgently needed services may be furnished by network providers or by out-of-network providers when network providers are temporarily unavailable or inaccessible.

Worldwide emergency transportation includes medically necessary ambulance services only and is subject to copayment.

Our plan does not cover non-emergency care if you receive the care outside of the United States.

Section 3.3 Getting care during a disaster

If the Governor of your state, the U.S. Secretary of Health and Human Services, or the President of the United States declares a state of disaster or emergency in your geographic area, you are still entitled to care from your plan.

Please visit the following website: www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com for information on how to obtain needed care during a disaster.

If you cannot use a network provider during a disaster, your plan will allow you to obtain care from out-of-network providers at in-network cost sharing. If you cannot use a network pharmacy
during a disaster, you may be able to fill your prescription drugs at an out-of-network pharmacy. Please see Chapter 5, Section 2.5 for more information.

SECTION 4  What if you are billed directly for the full cost of your covered services?

Section 4.1  You can ask us to pay our share of the cost of covered services

If you have paid more than your plan cost sharing for covered services, or if you have received a bill for the full cost of covered medical services, go to Chapter 7 (Asking us to pay our share of a bill you have received for covered medical services or drugs) for information about what to do.

Section 4.2  If services are not covered by our plan, you must pay the full cost

Blue Medicare Essential covers all medically necessary services as listed in the Medical Benefits Chart in Chapter 4 of this document. If you receive services not covered by our plan or services obtained out-of-network and were not authorized, you are responsible for paying the full cost of services.

For covered services that have a benefit limitation, you also pay the full cost of any services you get after you have used up your benefit for that type of covered service. Costs incurred once the benefit limit has been reached do not count towards the out-of-pocket maximum.

SECTION 5  How are your medical services covered when you are in a “clinical research study”?

Section 5.1  What is a “clinical research study”?

A clinical research study (also called a “clinical trial”) is a way that doctors and scientists test new types of medical care, like how well a new cancer drug works. Certain clinical research studies are approved by Medicare. Clinical research studies approved by Medicare typically request volunteers to participate in the study.

Once Medicare approves the study, and you express interest, someone who works on the study will contact you to explain more about the study and see if you meet the requirements set by the scientists who are running the study. You can participate in the study as long as you meet the requirements for the study, and you have a full understanding and acceptance of what is involved if you participate in the study.

If you participate in a Medicare-approved study, Original Medicare pays most of the costs for the covered services you receive as part of the study. If you tell us that you are in a qualified clinical
trial, then you are only responsible for the in-network cost sharing for the services in that trial. If you paid more, for example, if you already paid the Original Medicare cost-sharing amount, we will reimburse the difference between what you paid and the in-network cost sharing. However, you will need to provide documentation to show us how much you paid. When you are in a clinical research study, you may stay enrolled in our plan and continue to get the rest of your care (the care that is not related to the study) through our plan.

If you want to participate in any Medicare-approved clinical research study, you do not need to tell us or to get approval from us or your PCP. The providers that deliver your care as part of the clinical research study do not need to be part of our plan’s network of providers.

Although you do not need to get our plan’s permission to be in a clinical research study, we encourage you to notify us in advance when you choose to participate in Medicare-qualified clinical trials.

If you participate in a study that Medicare or our plan has not approved, you will be responsible for paying all costs for your participation in the study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 5.2</th>
<th>When you participate in a clinical research study, who pays for what?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Once you join a Medicare-approved clinical research study, Original Medicare covers the routine items and services you receive as part of the study, including:

- Room and board for a hospital stay that Medicare would pay for even if you weren’t in a study.
- An operation or other medical procedure if it is part of the research study.
- Treatment of side effects and complications of the new care.

After Medicare has paid its share of the cost for these services, our plan will pay the difference between the cost sharing in Original Medicare and your in-network cost sharing as a member of our plan. This means you will pay the same amount for the services you receive as part of the study as you would if you received these services from our plan. However, you are required to submit documentation showing how much cost sharing you paid. Please see Chapter 7 for more information for submitting requests for payments.

*Here’s an example of how the cost sharing works:* Let’s say that you have a lab test that costs $100 as part of the research study. Let’s also say that your share of the costs for this test is $20 under Original Medicare, but the test would be $10 under our plan’s benefits. In this case, Original Medicare would pay $80 for the test, and you would pay the $20 copay required under Original Medicare. You would then notify your plan that you received a qualified clinical trial service and submit documentation such as a provider bill to the plan. The plan would then directly pay you $10. Therefore, your net payment is $10, the same amount you would pay under our plan’s benefits. Please note that in order to receive payment from your plan, you must submit documentation to your plan such as a provider bill.
When you are part of a clinical research study, **neither Medicare nor our plan will pay for any of the following:**

- Generally, Medicare will *not* pay for the new item or service that the study is testing unless Medicare would cover the item or service even if you were *not* in a study.

- Items or services provided only to collect data, and not used in your direct health care. For example, Medicare would not pay for monthly CT scans done as part of the study if your medical condition would normally require only one CT scan.

**Do you want to know more?**

You can get more information about joining a clinical research study by visiting the Medicare website to read or download the publication “Medicare and Clinical Research Studies.” (The publication is available at: [www.medicare.gov/Pubs/pdf/02226-Medicare-and-Clinical-Research-Studies.pdf](http://www.medicare.gov/Pubs/pdf/02226-Medicare-and-Clinical-Research-Studies.pdf).) You can also call 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call 1-877-486-2048.

---

**SECTION 6  Rules for getting care in a “religious non-medical health care institution”**

**Section 6.1  What is a religious non-medical health care institution?**

A religious non-medical health care institution is a facility that provides care for a condition that would ordinarily be treated in a hospital or skilled nursing facility. If getting care in a hospital or a skilled nursing facility is against a member’s religious beliefs, we will instead provide coverage for care in a religious non-medical health care institution. This benefit is provided only for Part A inpatient services (non-medical health care services).

**Section 6.2  Receiving Care from a Religious Non-Medical Health Care Institution**

To get care from a religious non-medical health care institution, you must sign a legal document that says you are conscientiously opposed to getting medical treatment that is “non-excepted.”

- “Non-excepted” medical care or treatment is any medical care or treatment that is *voluntary* and *not required* by any federal, state, or local law.

- “Excepted” medical treatment is medical care or treatment that you get that is *not* voluntary or *is required* under federal, state, or local law.

To be covered by our plan, the care you get from a religious non-medical health care institution must meet the following conditions:

- The facility providing the care must be certified by Medicare.

- Our plan’s coverage of services you receive is limited to *non-religious* aspects of care.
- If you get services from this institution that are provided to you in a facility, the following conditions apply:
  - You must have a medical condition that would allow you to receive covered services for inpatient hospital care or skilled nursing facility care.
  - and – you must get approval in advance from our plan before you are admitted to the facility, or your stay will not be covered.

Inpatient hospital, Skilled Nursing Facility, in-home (home health) coverage limits apply. Please see benefits chart in Chapter 4.

### SECTION 7 Rules for ownership of durable medical equipment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 7.1</th>
<th>Will you own the durable medical equipment after making a certain number of payments under our plan?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Durable medical equipment (DME) includes items such as oxygen equipment and supplies, wheelchairs, walkers, powered mattress systems, crutches, diabetic supplies, speech generating devices, IV infusion pumps, nebulizers, and hospital beds ordered by a provider for use in the home. The member always owns certain items, such as prosthetics. In this section, we discuss other types of DME that you must rent.

In Original Medicare, people who rent certain types of DME own the equipment after paying copayments for the item for 13 months. As a member of Blue Medicare Essential, however, you usually will not acquire ownership of rented DME items no matter how many copayments you make for the item while a member of our plan, even if you made up to 12 consecutive payments for the DME item under Original Medicare before you joined our plan. Under certain limited circumstances, we will transfer ownership of the DME item to you. Call Customer Service for more information.

**What happens to payments you made for durable medical equipment if you switch to Original Medicare?**

If you did not acquire ownership of the DME item while in our plan, you will have to make 13 new consecutive payments after you switch to Original Medicare in order to own the item. The payments made while enrolled in your plan do not count.

Example 1: You made 12 or fewer consecutive payments for the item in Original Medicare and then joined our plan. The payment you made in Original Medicare do not count. You will have to make 13 payments to our plan before owning the item.

Example 2: You made 12 or fewer consecutive payments for the item in Original Medicare and then joined our plan. You were in our plan but did not obtain ownership while in our plan. You then go back to Original Medicare. You will have to make 13 consecutive new payments to own...
the item once you join Original Medicare again. All previous payments (whether to our plan or to Original Medicare) do not count.

**Section 7.2 Rules for oxygen equipment, supplies, and maintenance**

**What oxygen benefits are you entitled to?**

If you qualify for Medicare oxygen equipment coverage, Blue Medicare Essential will cover:

- Rental of oxygen equipment
- Delivery of oxygen and oxygen contents
- Tubing and related oxygen accessories for the delivery of oxygen and oxygen contents
- Maintenance and repairs of oxygen equipment

If you leave Blue Medicare Essential or no longer medically require oxygen equipment, then the oxygen equipment must be returned.
What happens if you leave your plan and return to Original Medicare?

Original Medicare requires an oxygen supplier to provide you services for five years. During the first 36 months you rent the equipment. The remaining 24 months the supplier provides the equipment and maintenance (you are still responsible for the copayment for oxygen). After five years you may choose to stay with the same company or go to another company. At this point, the five-year cycle begins again, even if you remain with the same company, requiring you to pay copayments for the first 36 months. If you join or leave our plan, the five-year cycle starts over.
CHAPTER 4:
Medical Benefits Chart
(what is covered and what you pay)
SECTION 1  Understanding your out-of-pocket costs for covered services

This chapter provides a Medical Benefits Chart that lists your covered services and shows how much you will pay for each covered service as a member of Blue Medicare Essential. Later in this chapter, you can find information about medical services that are not covered. Additional Part D limitations and exclusions can be found in Addendum A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 1.1</th>
<th>Types of out-of-pocket costs you may pay for your covered services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

To understand the payment information we give you in this chapter, you need to know about the types of out-of-pocket costs you may pay for your covered services.

- **A “copayment”** is the fixed amount you pay each time you receive certain medical services. You pay a copayment at the time you get the medical service. (The Medical Benefits Chart in Section 2 tells you more about your copayments.)

- **“Coinsurance”** is the percentage you pay of the total cost of certain medical services. You pay a coinsurance at the time you get the medical service. (The Medical Benefits Chart in Section 2 tells you more about your coinsurance.)

The cost of the service, on which member copayment/coinsurance is based, is on the Medicare allowable amount for covered services.

Most people who qualify for Medicaid or for the Qualified Medicare Beneficiary (QMB) program should never pay deductibles, copayments, or coinsurance. Be sure to show your proof of Medicaid or QMB eligibility to your provider, if applicable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 1.2</th>
<th>What is the most you will pay for Medicare Part A and Part B covered medical services?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Because you are enrolled in a Medicare Advantage Plan, there is a limit on the total amount you have to pay out-of-pocket each year for in-network medical services that are covered under Medicare Part A and Part B. This limit is called the maximum out-of-pocket (MOOP) amount for medical services. For calendar year 2023 this amount is $7,500.

The amounts you pay for copayments and coinsurance for in-network covered services count toward this maximum out-of-pocket amount. (The amounts you pay for your for your Part D prescription drugs do not count toward your maximum out-of-pocket amount. In addition, amounts you pay for some services do not count toward your maximum out-of-pocket amount. These services are marked with an asterisk in the Medical Benefits Chart.) If you reach the maximum out-of-pocket amount of $7,500, you will not have to pay any out-of-pocket costs for the rest of the year for in-network covered Part A and Part B services. However, you must continue to pay the Medicare Part B premium (unless your Part B premium is paid for you by Medicaid or another third party).
As a member of Blue Medicare Essential, an important protection for you is that you only have to pay your cost sharing amount when you get services covered by our plan. Providers may not add additional separate charges, called “balance billing.” This protection applies even if we pay the provider less than the provider charges for a service and even if there is a dispute and we don’t pay certain provider charges.

Here is how this protection works.

- If your cost sharing is a copayment (a set amount of dollars, for example, $15.00), then you pay only that amount for any covered services from a network provider.

- If your cost sharing is a coinsurance (a percentage of the total charges), then you never pay more than that percentage. However, your cost depends on which type of provider you see:
  - If you receive the covered services from a network provider, you pay the coinsurance percentage multiplied by the plan’s reimbursement rate (as determined in the contract between the provider and the plan).
  - If you receive the covered services from an out-of-network provider who participates with Medicare, you pay the coinsurance percentage multiplied by the Medicare payment rate for participating providers. (Remember, the plan covers services from out-of-network providers only in certain situations, such as when you get a referral or for emergencies or urgently needed services.)
  - If you receive the covered services from an out-of-network provider who does not participate with Medicare, you pay the coinsurance percentage multiplied by the Medicare payment rate for non-participating providers. (Remember, the plan covers services from out-of-network providers only in certain situations, such as when you get a referral, or for emergencies or urgently needed services.)

- If you believe a provider has “balance billed” you, call Customer Service.

The Medical Benefits Chart on the following pages lists the services Blue Medicare Essential covers and what you pay out-of-pocket for each service. Part D prescription drug coverage is in Chapter 5. The services listed in the Medical Benefits Chart are covered only when the following coverage requirements are met:
• Your Medicare covered services must be provided according to the coverage guidelines established by Medicare.

• Your services (including medical care, services, supplies, equipment, and Part B prescription drugs) must be medically necessary. “Medically necessary” means that the services, supplies, or drugs are needed for the prevention, diagnosis, or treatment of your medical condition and meet accepted standards of medical practice.

• You receive your care from a network provider. In most cases, care you receive from an out-of-network provider will not be covered, unless it is emergent or urgent care or unless your plan or a network provider has given you a referral. This means that you will have to pay the provider in full for the services furnished.

• You have a primary care provider (a PCP) who is providing and overseeing your care.

• Some of the services listed in the Medical Benefits Chart are covered only if your doctor or other network provider gets approval in advance (sometimes called “prior authorization”) from us. Covered services that need approval in advance are marked in the Medical Benefits Chart in bold. In addition, the following services not listed in the Benefits Chart require prior authorization:

**Medically Necessary Cosmetic Procedures (or those potentially cosmetic), such as but not limited to:**

- Abdominoplasty
- Blepharoplasty
- Breast Reduction

**Investigational Procedures (or those potentially investigational)**

**Nonparticipating Providers and Services**

**Surgery**

- Refractive Surgical Procedures
- Sacral Neurostimulators
- Spinal Neurostimulators
- Bone Growth Stimulators (Osteogenesis)
- Deep Brain Stimulators
- Neuromuscular Stimulators
- Penile Implants
- Vagal Nerve Stimulators for Epilepsy
- Stem Cell Transplants
- Surgical Treatment of Morbid Obesity
- Surgical Treatment of Sleep Apnea
- Temporomandibular Joint Surgery
- Organ Transplants
- Varicose Vein Treatment
Vertebroplasty and Kyphoplasty
Inpatient major joint surgery
Artificial Heart (unless considered an organ transplant)
Ventricular Assist Device

Other important things to know about our coverage:

- Like all Medicare health plans, we cover everything that Original Medicare covers. For some of these benefits, you pay more in our plan than you would in Original Medicare. For others, you pay less. (If you want to know more about the coverage and costs of Original Medicare, look in your Medicare & You 2023 handbook. View it online at www.medicare.gov or ask for a copy by calling 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call 1-877-486-2048.)

- For all preventive services that are covered at no cost under Original Medicare, we also cover the service at no cost to you. However, if you also are treated or monitored for an existing medical condition during the visit when you receive the preventive service, a copayment will apply for the care received for the existing medical condition.

- If Medicare adds coverage for any new services during 2023, either Medicare or our plan will cover those services.

🔍 You will see this apple next to the preventive services in the benefits chart.
### Medical Benefits Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abdominal aortic aneurysm screening</strong></td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for members eligible for this preventive screening.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A one-time screening ultrasound for people at risk. The plan only covers this screening if you have certain risk factors and if you get a referral for it from your physician, physician assistant, nurse practitioner, or clinical nurse specialist.

| **Acupuncture for chronic low back pain** | You pay a $45 copayment for acupuncture for chronic low back pain in a PCP or specialist setting. |

Covered services include:
Up to 12 visits in 90 days are covered for Medicare beneficiaries under the following circumstances:

For the purpose of this benefit, chronic low back pain is defined as:
- Lasting 12 weeks or longer;
- Nonspecific, in that it has no identifiable systemic cause (i.e., not associated with metastatic, inflammatory, infectious, etc. disease);
- Not associated with surgery; and
- Not associated with pregnancy.

An additional eight sessions will be covered for those patients demonstrating an improvement. No more than 20 acupuncture treatments may be administered every calendar year.

Treatment must be discontinued if the patient is not improving or is regressing.

Provider Requirements:

Physicians (as defined in 1861(r)(1) of the Social Security Act (the Act) may furnish acupuncture in accordance with applicable state requirements.

Physician assistants (PAs), nurse practitioners (NPs)/clinical nurse specialists (CNSs) (as identified in 1861(aa)(5) of the Act), and auxiliary personnel may furnish acupuncture if they meet all applicable state requirements and have:
## Acupuncture for chronic low back (continued)

- a masters or doctoral level degree in acupuncture or Oriental Medicine from a school accredited by the Accreditation Commission on Acupuncture and Oriental Medicine (ACAOM); and,

- a current, full, active, and unrestricted license to practice acupuncture in a State, Territory, or Commonwealth (i.e. Puerto Rico) of the United States, or District of Columbia.

Auxiliary personnel furnishing acupuncture must be under the appropriate level of supervision of a physician, PA, or NP/CNS required by our regulations at 42 CFR §§ 410.26 and 410.27.

## Ambulance services

**Non-emergency transportation by ambulance requires prior approval by plan. Routine transportation is not covered.**

- Covered ambulance services include fixed wing, rotary wing, and ground ambulance services, to the nearest appropriate facility that can provide care if they are furnished to a member whose medical condition is such that other means of transportation could endanger the person’s health or if authorized by the plan.

- Non-emergency transportation by ambulance is appropriate if it is documented that the member’s condition is such that other means of transportation could endanger the person’s health and that transportation by ambulance is medically required.

Worldwide emergency transportation includes medically necessary ambulance services only and is subject to copayment.

$100,000 annual maximum benefit for worldwide transportation, emergency, and urgently needed care combined. You are responsible for any costs over $100,000.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Annual Routine Physical Exam</strong></td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the annual routine physical exam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Must be provided by a PCP to be covered.</strong></td>
<td>A coinsurance or copayment may be incurred if you receive treatment for an illness during the annual routine physical exam visit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In addition to the Annual Wellness Visit or the &quot;Welcome to Medicare,&quot; we cover one annual physical exam at no cost to you. This exam includes baseline measurements such as blood pressure, height and weight, review of risk factors, and certain diagnostic tests that include complete blood count and urinalysis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This is covered once every calendar year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Annual wellness visit</strong></td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the annual wellness visit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Must be provided by a PCP to be covered.</strong></td>
<td>A coinsurance or copayment may be incurred if you receive treatment for an illness during the annual wellness visit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you’ve had Part B for longer than 12 months, you can get an annual wellness visit to develop or update a personalized prevention plan based on your current health and risk factors. This is covered once every calendar year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note</strong>: Your first annual wellness visit can’t take place within 12 months of your “Welcome to Medicare” preventive visit. However, you don’t need to have had a “Welcome to Medicare” visit to be covered for annual wellness visits after you’ve had Part B for 12 months.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bone mass measurement</strong></td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for Medicare-covered bone mass measurement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For qualified individuals (generally, this means people at risk of losing bone mass or at risk of osteoporosis), the following services are covered every 24 months or more frequently if medically necessary: procedures to identify bone mass, detect bone loss, or determine bone quality, including a physician’s interpretation of the results.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services that are covered for you</td>
<td>What you must pay when you get these services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌸 Breast cancer screening (mammograms)</td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for covered screening mammograms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covered services include:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- One baseline mammogram between the ages of 35 and 39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- One screening mammogram every 12 months for women age 40 and older</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Clinical breast exams once every 24 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cardiac rehabilitation services</th>
<th>You pay a $0 copayment for Medicare-covered cardiac rehabilitation services and intensive cardiac rehabilitation services.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive programs of cardiac rehabilitation services that include exercise, education, and counseling are covered for members who meet certain conditions with a doctor’s order. The plan also covers intensive cardiac rehabilitation programs that are typically more rigorous or more intense than cardiac rehabilitation programs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>🌸 Cardiovascular disease risk reduction visit (therapy for cardiovascular disease)</th>
<th>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the intensive behavioral therapy cardiovascular disease preventive benefit.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>We cover one visit every calendar year with your primary care doctor to help lower your risk for cardiovascular disease. During this visit, your doctor may discuss aspirin use (if appropriate), check your blood pressure, and give you tips to make sure you’re eating healthy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>🌸 Cardiovascular disease testing</th>
<th>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for cardiovascular disease testing that is covered once every five years.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blood tests for the detection of cardiovascular disease (or abnormalities associated with an elevated risk of cardiovascular disease) once every five years (60 months).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Cervical and vaginal cancer screening

Covered services include:

- For all women: Pap tests and pelvic exams are covered once every calendar year.
- If you are at high risk of cervical or vaginal cancer or you are of childbearing age and have had an abnormal Pap test within the past 3 years: one Pap test every calendar year.

There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for Medicare-covered preventive Pap and pelvic exams.

If you receive a cervical or vaginal cancer screening or other diagnostic procedure during which the findings require surgical intervention, an office copayment or an outpatient surgical copayment may apply.

### Chiropractic services

Covered services include:

- We cover only manual manipulation of the spine to correct subluxation.
- No other chiropractic services are covered, including maintenance services, regardless of the diagnosis.
- Office visits are not covered when provided by a chiropractor.

You pay a $20 copayment for each Medicare-covered visit.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Colorectal cancer screening</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For people 50 and older, the following are covered:</td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for a Medicare-covered colorectal cancer screening exam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Flexible sigmoidoscopy (or screening barium enema as an alternative) every 48 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of the following every year:</td>
<td>If you receive a colonoscopy or other diagnostic procedure during which the findings require surgical intervention (for example, removal of polyps), an office copayment or an outpatient surgical copayment may or may not apply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Guaiac-based fecal occult blood test (gFOBT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fecal immunochemical test (FIT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA based colorectal screening every 3 years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For people at high risk of colorectal cancer, we cover:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Screening colonoscopy (or screening barium enema as an alternative) every 24 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For people not at high risk of colorectal cancer, we cover:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Screening colonoscopy every 10 years (120 months), but not within 48 months of a screening sigmoidoscopy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Dental services**

*Prior approval is required from plan for Medicare-covered dental services.*

In general, preventive dental services (such as cleaning, routine dental exams, and dental x-rays) are not covered by Original Medicare. We cover an allowance per calendar year for the following preventive and comprehensive dental services.

Medicare-covered dental services are limited to surgery of the jaw or related structures, setting fractures of the jaw or facial bones, extraction of teeth to prepare the jaw for radiation treatments of neoplastic cancer disease, or services that would be covered when provided by a physician.

**Non-Medicare-covered dental services**

Plan covers non-Medicare-covered preventive and limited comprehensive dental services.

- You are only covered for the services and limits listed in the Evidence of Coverage.
- Any dental services that are furnished, that are not listed as a covered service code is not covered.
- Benefits received out-of-network are not covered.
- You must use an in-network provider that is contracted with our dental vendor, LIBERTY Dental, to provide services.
- For limits, please see Limitations and Exclusion at the end of this chart, Chapter 4, Section 3.1.
- For customer service and questions regarding your dental benefits, please call 1-866-544-4350.

**Non-Medicare-covered preventive dental services**

- Oral exams
- Prophylaxis (cleanings)
- Dental x-rays
- Full mouth x-ray or Panoramic x-ray
- Vertical bitewings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dental services</strong></td>
<td>You pay a $45 copayment for each Medicare-covered dental service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-Medicare-covered dental services</strong></td>
<td>Non-Medicare-covered benefits:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-Medicare-covered preventive dental services</strong></td>
<td>Oral exams: $0 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cleanings: $0 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dental x-rays: $0 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Periodontics: $0 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjunctive General Services: $0 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-Medicare-covered comprehensive dental services</strong></td>
<td>You must use a provider that is contracted with our dental vendor to provide these services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Dental services (continued)

*Non-Medicare-covered comprehensive dental services include:

- **Periodontal Limits:**
  - Periodontal scaling and root planing
  - Full mouth debridement
  - Periodontal maintenance
- **Adjunctive General Services Limits:**
  - Palliative (emergency) treatment of dental
  - Dental case management
  - Teledentistry visits: 2 every calendar year

**Exclusions:** You are only covered for the services and limits listed. Any dental services that are furnished, that are not listed as a covered service, or if you exceed the maximum service limit or annual maximum, will not be covered by Blue Cross NC and you will be responsible for the full cost.

For customer service and questions regarding your dental benefits, please call 1-866-544-4350.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Depression screening</strong></td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for an annual depression screening visit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We cover one screening for depression every calendar year. The screening must be done in a primary care setting that can provide follow-up treatment and/or referrals.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diabetes screening</strong></td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the Medicare-covered diabetes screening tests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We cover this screening (includes fasting glucose tests) if you have any of the following risk factors: high blood pressure (hypertension), history of abnormal cholesterol and triglyceride levels (dyslipidemia), obesity, or a history of high blood sugar (glucose). Tests may also be covered if you meet other requirements, like being overweight and having a family history of diabetes. Based on the results of these tests, you may be eligible for up to two diabetes screenings every 12 months.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Diabetes self-management training, diabetic services and supplies

For all people who have diabetes (insulin and non-insulin users). Covered services include:

- Supplies to monitor your blood glucose: Blood glucose monitor, blood glucose test strips, lancet devices and lancets, and glucose-control solutions for checking the accuracy of test strips and monitors.
  - You can get these items at your local in-network or preferred pharmacy or through our mail-order pharmacies.
  - In general, other brands of test strips are not covered. A medical exception must be requested.

- We exclusively cover blood glucose test strips and meters made by LifeScan (OneTouch®) and Ascensia (Contour™). This plan covers up to 204 test strips per month.

- Continuous Glucose Monitoring (CGM) preferred products obtained through the pharmacy are Dexcom G6 and Abbott Freestyle Libre.

### What you must pay when you get these services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes self-management training, diabetic services and supplies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Diabetes self-management training, diabetic services and supplies (continued)

- For people with diabetes who have severe diabetic foot disease:
  One pair per calendar year of therapeutic custom-molded shoes (including inserts provided with such shoes) and two additional pairs of inserts, or one pair of depth shoes and three pairs of inserts (not including the non-customized removable inserts provided with such shoes). Coverage includes fitting.
- Diabetes self-management training is covered under certain conditions.
- Certain telehealth services, including for: diabetes self-management training. You have the option of receiving these services either through an in-person visit or via telehealth. If you choose to receive these services via telehealth, then you must use a network provider that currently offers the service via telehealth. You may use a phone, computer, tablet, or other video technology.

You pay 20% of the total cost for Medicare-covered therapeutic shoes or inserts.

There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for members eligible for the diabetes self-management training preventive benefit.

### Durable medical equipment (DME) and related supplies

**Prior approval is required from plan if equipment is rented or if the item’s purchase price is greater than $1,200. Prior approval is required for DME maintenance or repair.**

(For a definition of “durable medical equipment,” see Chapter 12 as well as Chapter 3, Section 7 of this document.)

Covered items include, but are not limited to: wheelchairs, crutches, powered mattress systems, diabetic supplies, hospital beds ordered by a provider for use in the home, IV infusion pumps, speech generating devices, oxygen equipment, nebulizers, and walkers.

We cover all medically necessary DME covered by Original Medicare. If our supplier in your area does not carry a particular brand or manufacturer, you may ask them if they can special order it for you. The most recent list of suppliers is available on our website at www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com.

You pay 20% of the total cost for each Medicare-covered item.

Your cost sharing for Medicare oxygen equipment coverage is 20% coinsurance every month.

Your cost sharing will not change after being enrolled for 36 months.

If prior to enrolling in Blue Medicare Essential you had made 36 months of rental payments for oxygen equipment coverage, your cost sharing in Blue Medicare Essential is 20% coinsurance.
Emergency care

Emergency care refers to services that are:

- Furnished by a provider qualified to furnish emergency services, and
- Needed to evaluate or stabilize an emergency medical condition.

A medical emergency is when you, or any other prudent layperson with an average knowledge of health and medicine, believe that you have medical symptoms that require immediate medical attention to prevent loss of life (and, if you are a pregnant woman, loss of an unborn child), loss of a limb, or loss of function of a limb. The medical symptoms may be an illness, injury, severe pain, or a medical condition that is quickly getting worse.

Cost sharing for necessary emergency services furnished out-of-network is the same as for such services furnished in-network.

This coverage is available worldwide. Emergency transportation includes medically necessary ambulance services only and is subject to the copayment for ambulance services.

$100,000 annual maximum benefit for worldwide transportation, emergency, and urgently needed care combined. You are responsible for any cost over $100,000.

The international insurance coverage is known as Blue Cross Blue Shield Global (BCBS Global Core). To receive services available through the Blue Cross Blue Shield Global Core, the Member should:

- Call the medical assistance vendor through the BlueCard Access line.
  - Use the line to get Provider information or medical assistance.
- In an emergency, get medical care right away. Contact the vendor if hospitalized.
- Get any authorization approvals from the Home Plan. When the vendor gets the following:
  - Completed Blue Cross Blue Shield Global Core Inpatient
  - Emergency Transport Guarantee of Payment

Note: If this does not happen, the Member is responsible for getting authorization.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Emergency care (continued)**

- When cashless access is arranged, make payment to the provider for any cost sharing amounts.
  - Payments made for Non-covered services as specified by the Home Plan in the following:

Blue Cross Blue Shield Global Core Inpatient

Emergency Transport Guarantee of Payment Form

- Make payment directly to the provider for non-guaranteed services and submit a complete Claim Form with original itemized bills to the vendor.

Members can get the Global Core claim form by:

- Calling their Home Plan
- Calling Blue Cross Blue Shield Global Core
- Downloading it from [www.bcbsglobalcore.com](http://www.bcbsglobalcore.com)
- Members submit paper claims to: Service Center: P.O. Box 2048 Southeastern, PA 19399
- Email: claims@bcbsglobalcore.com
**Services that are covered for you**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Fitness benefit</em></td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for this program. There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for this program. Must use designated fitness vendor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The Silver&Fit® Healthy Aging and Exercise Program**

As a Silver&Fit member, you have the following options available at no cost to you:

- **Workout Plans:** By answering a few online questions about your areas of interest, you will receive a customized workout plan, including instructions on how to get started and suggested digital workout videos.

- **Digital Workouts:** You can view on-demand videos through the website’s digital workout library, including Silver&Fit Signature Series Classes®.

- **Fitness Center Membership:** You can visit a participating fitness center or YMCA near you that takes part in the program.† You also have access to the Premium Fitness Network, which includes additional fitness center and studio choices and unique experiences like swimming centers, rock climbing gyms, and rowing centers, each with a buy-up price. Many participating fitness centers may also offer low-impact classes focused on improving and increasing muscular strength and endurance, mobility, flexibility, range of motion, balance, agility, and coordination.

- **Home Fitness Kits:** You are eligible to receive one Home Fitness Kit per benefit year from a variety of fitness categories.

- **Well-Being Club:** By setting your preferences for well-being topics on the website, you will see resources tailored to your interests and healthy habit goals including articles, videos, live-streaming classes, and meetups‡.

- **Healthy Aging Coaching:** You can participate in sessions by telephone with a trained coach where you can discuss topics like exercise, nutrition, social isolation, and brain health.

- **Silver&Fit Connected!™:** The Silver&Fit Connected! tool will assist with tracking your activity.

- **Rewards:** Earn a hat and pins for reaching new activity milestones.

- **Online Healthy Aging classes**

- **Online quarterly newsletter**

The Silver&Fit program has Something for Everyone®!
Services that are covered for you

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Fitness benefit (continued)**

† Non-standard membership services that call for an added fee are not part of the Silver&Fit program and will not be reimbursed.

‡ ASH Fitness has no affiliations, interest, endorsements, or sponsorships with any of the organizations or clubs. Some clubs may require a fee to join. Such fees are not part of the Silver&Fit programs and will not be reimbursed by ASH Fitness.

The Silver&Fit program is provided by American Specialty Health Fitness, Inc., a subsidiary of American Specialty Health Incorporated (ASH). Silver&Fit, Silver&Fit Signature Series Classes, Silver&Fit Connected!, and Something for Everyone are trademarks of ASH. Limitations, member fees, and restrictions may apply. Participating facilities and fitness chains may vary by location and are subject to change. Kits and rewards are subject to change. If you have questions, call 1-888-797-8058.

**Health and wellness education programs**

Blue Medicare Essential provides programs for conditions such as Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD), Congestive Heart Failure (CHF), and Diabetes. Our programs include educational resources and self-management tools. If you are receiving services for any of these conditions, you will receive information by mail and may be contacted by a Case Management staff member.

There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for members eligible for the health and wellness education programs benefit.

**Hearing services**

Diagnostic hearing and balance evaluations performed by your provider to determine if you need medical treatment are covered as outpatient care when furnished by a physician, audiologist, or other qualified provider.

You pay a $45 copayment for each Medicare-covered diagnostic hearing exam.

*Hearing Exam:*

1 routine hearing exam every calendar year.

You pay a $0 copayment for one routine hearing exam by a TruHearing provider every calendar year.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hearing services (continued)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hearing Aids:</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to two TruHearing-branded hearing aids every year (one per ear per year). Benefit is limited to TruHearing’s Advanced and Premium hearing aids, which come in various styles and colors and are available in rechargeable style options for an additional $50 per aid. You must see a TruHearing provider to use this benefit. Call 1-866-201-9212 to schedule an appointment (for TTY, dial 711). Hearing aid purchase includes:</td>
<td>You pay a $699 copayment per aid for Advanced Aids (one per ear per year). You pay a $999 copayment per aid for Premium Aids (one per ear per year).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• First year of follow-up provider visits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60-day trial period</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 3-year extended warranty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 80 batteries per aid for non-rechargeable models</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefit does not include or cover any of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ear molds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hearing aid accessories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Additional provider visits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Additional batteries; batteries when a rechargeable hearing aid is purchased</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Additional cost for optional hearing aid rechargeability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hearing aids that are not TruHearing-branded hearing aids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Costs associated with loss &amp; damage warranty claims</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costs associated with excluded items are the responsibility of the member and not covered by the plan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Non-Medicare-covered routine hearing exam and hearing aid copayments do not apply to your In-Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hepatitis C Virus (HCV) screenings</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Hepatitis C Virus (HCV) screening is covered when ordered by the member’s primary care physician or practitioner within the context of a primary care setting, for members who meet either of the following conditions:</td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for members eligible for this preventive screening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• A screening test is covered for adults at high risk for Hepatitis C Virus infection. “High risk” is defined as persons with a current or past history of illicit injection drug use; and persons who have a history of receiving a blood transfusion prior to 1992. Repeat screening for high risk persons is covered annually only for persons who have had continued illicit injection drug use since the prior negative screening test.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• A single screening test is covered for adults who do not meet the high risk as defined above, but who were born from 1945 through 1965.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| <strong>HIV screening</strong> |  |
| For people who ask for an HIV screening test or who are at increased risk for HIV infection, we cover: |  |
| • One screening exam every 12 months |  |
| For women who are pregnant, we cover: |  |
| • Up to three screening exams during a pregnancy | You may be charged a separate copayment for physician services. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Home health agency care</strong></td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for members eligible for Medicare-covered home health agency care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prior approval is required from plan.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior to receiving home health services, a doctor must certify that you need home health services and will order home health services to be provided by a home health agency. You must be homebound, which means leaving home is a major effort.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covered services include, but are not limited to:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Part-time or intermittent skilled nursing and home health aide services (To be covered under the home health care benefit, your skilled nursing and home health aide services combined must total fewer than 8 hours per day and 35 hours per week)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Medical and social services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Medical equipment and supplies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Home infusion therapy</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prior approval is required from plan.</strong></td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for home infusion therapy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home infusion therapy involves the intravenous or subcutaneous administration of drugs or biologicals to an individual at home. The components needed to perform home infusion include the drug (for example, antivirals, immune globulin), equipment (for example, a pump), and supplies (for example, tubing and catheters).</td>
<td>You pay 20% of the total cost for Part B covered drugs. You pay the applicable copayment or coinsurance for Part D home infusion drugs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covered services include, but are not limited to:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Professional services, including nursing services, furnished in accordance with the plan of care.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Patient training and education not otherwise covered under the durable medical equipment benefit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Remote monitoring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Monitoring services for the provision of home infusion therapy and home infusion drugs furnished by a qualified home infusion therapy supplier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Hospice care

You are eligible for the hospice benefit when your doctor and the hospice medical director have given you a terminal prognosis certifying that you’re terminally ill and have 6 months or less to live if your illness runs its normal course. You may receive care from any Medicare-certified hospice program. Your plan is obligated to help you find Medicare-certified hospice programs in the plan’s service area, including those the MA organization owns, controls, or has a financial interest in. Your hospice doctor can be a network provider or an out-of-network provider.

Covered services include:

- Drugs for symptom control and pain relief
- Short-term respite care
- Home care

When you are admitted to a hospice you have the right to remain in your plan; if you chose to remain in your plan you must continue to pay your Part D late enrollment penalty, if owed.

For hospice services and for services that are covered by Medicare Part A or B and are related to your terminal prognosis: Original Medicare (rather than our plan) will pay your hospice provider for your hospice services and any Part A and Part B services related to your terminal prognosis. While you are in the hospice program, your hospice provider will bill Original Medicare for the services that Original Medicare pays for. You will be billed Original Medicare cost sharing.

For services that are covered by Medicare Part A or B and are not related to your terminal prognosis: If you need non-emergency, non-urgently needed services that are covered under Medicare Part A or B and that are not related to your terminal prognosis, your cost for these services depends on whether you use a provider in our plan’s network and follow plan rules (such as if there is a requirement to obtain prior authorization):

- If you obtain the covered services from a network provider and follow plan rules for obtaining service, you only pay the plan cost sharing amount for in-network services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hospice care</td>
<td>When you enroll in a Medicare-certified hospice program, your hospice services and your Part A and Part B services related to your terminal prognosis are paid for by Original Medicare, not Blue Medicare Essential.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services that are covered for you</td>
<td>What you must pay when you get these services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hospice care (continued)**

- If you obtain the covered services from an out-of-network provider, you pay the cost sharing under Fee-for-Service Medicare (Original Medicare)

For services that are covered by Blue Medicare Essential but are not covered by Medicare Part A or B: Blue Medicare Essential will continue to cover plan-covered services that are not covered under Part A or B whether or not they are related to your terminal prognosis. You pay your plan cost sharing amount for these services.

For drugs that may be covered by the plan’s Part D benefit:
- If these drugs are unrelated to your terminal hospice condition you pay cost sharing. If they are related to your terminal hospice condition then you pay Original Medicare cost sharing. Drugs are never covered by both hospice and our plan at the same time. For more information, please see Chapter 5, Section 9.4 *(What if you’re in Medicare-certified hospice).*

**Note:** If you need non-hospice care (care that is not related to your terminal prognosis), you should contact us to arrange the services.

Our plan covers hospice consultation services (one time only) for a terminally ill person who hasn’t elected the hospice benefit.

PCP/Specialist copayments apply for hospice consultation services before the hospice benefit is elected.
## Immunizations

Covered Medicare Part B services include:

- Pneumonia vaccine
- Flu shots, once each flu season in the fall and winter, with additional flu shots if medically necessary
- Hepatitis B vaccine if you are at high or intermediate risk of getting Hepatitis B
- COVID-19 vaccine
- Other vaccines if you are at risk and they meet Medicare Part B coverage rules

We also cover some vaccines under our Part D prescription drug benefit.

The pneumonia vaccine is given in 2 different shots. You must wait 11 months between the first and second shots.

Tetanus antitoxin or booster vaccines are covered under medical benefit only when directly related to the treatment of an injury. In the absence of injury, preventive immunization (vaccination or inoculation) are not covered under the medical benefit.

No prior approval or referral is needed for flu, pneumonia, hepatitis B, and COVID-19 vaccines.

The Plan recommends that you receive immunization shots from a provider that will bill us directly to prevent balance billing and so you do not have to pay in full up front.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Immunizations</td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the pneumonia, influenza, Hepatitis B, and COVID-19 vaccines.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Covered Medicare Part B services include:
  - Pneumonia vaccine
  - Flu shots, once each flu season in the fall and winter, with additional flu shots if medically necessary
  - Hepatitis B vaccine if you are at high or intermediate risk of getting Hepatitis B
  - COVID-19 vaccine
  - Other vaccines if you are at risk and they meet Medicare Part B coverage rules

We also cover some vaccines under our Part D prescription drug benefit.

The pneumonia vaccine is given in 2 different shots. You must wait 11 months between the first and second shots.

Tetanus antitoxin or booster vaccines are covered under medical benefit only when directly related to the treatment of an injury. In the absence of injury, preventive immunization (vaccination or inoculation) are not covered under the medical benefit.

No prior approval or referral is needed for flu, pneumonia, hepatitis B, and COVID-19 vaccines.

The Plan recommends that you receive immunization shots from a provider that will bill us directly to prevent balance billing and so you do not have to pay in full up front.
## Inpatient hospital care

**Prior approval is required from plan, except in an emergency. Call 1-888-296-9790 (TTY call 711).**

Includes inpatient acute, inpatient rehabilitation, long-term care hospitals and other types of inpatient hospital services. Inpatient hospital care starts the day you are formally admitted to the hospital with a doctor’s order. The day before you are discharged is your last inpatient day.

You are covered for an unlimited number of days each admission.

Covered services include but are not limited to:

- Semi-private room (or a private room if medically necessary)
- Meals including special diets
- Regular nursing services
- Costs of special care units (such as intensive care or coronary care units)
- Drugs and medications
- Lab tests
- X-rays and other radiology services
- Necessary surgical and medical supplies
- Use of appliances, such as wheelchairs
- Operating and recovery room costs
- Physical, occupational, and speech language therapy
- Inpatient substance abuse services
- Under certain conditions, the following types of transplants are covered: corneal, kidney, kidney-pancreatic, heart, liver, lung, heart/lung, bone marrow, stem cell, and intestinal/multivisceral.

If you need a transplant, we will arrange to have your case reviewed by a Medicare-approved transplant center that will decide whether you are a candidate for a transplant. Transplant providers may be local or outside of the service area. If our in-network transplant services are outside the community pattern of care, you may choose to go locally as long as the local transplant

### What you must pay when you get these services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You pay a $335 copayment per day for the first 5 days for each Medicare-covered admission to a network hospital.</td>
<td>You pay $0 for additional days at a network hospital.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You pay $0 for additional days at a network hospital.</td>
<td>A deductible and/or other cost sharing is charged for each inpatient stay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A deductible and/or other cost sharing is charged for each inpatient stay.</td>
<td>If you get authorized inpatient care at an out-of-network hospital after your emergency condition is stabilized, your cost is the cost sharing you would pay at a network hospital.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you get authorized inpatient care at an out-of-network hospital after your emergency condition is stabilized, your cost is the cost sharing you would pay at a network hospital.</td>
<td>Your inpatient benefits will begin on the first day you are admitted or transferred to an inpatient acute facility, inpatient rehab, or long-term acute care facility. The cost sharing for inpatient hospital benefits applies each time you are admitted to one of these facilities. For each inpatient hospital stay, you are covered for unlimited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services that are covered for you</td>
<td>What you must pay when you get these services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpatient hospital care (continued)</td>
<td>days as long as the hospital stay is covered in accordance with plan rules. (Medicare hospital benefit periods do not apply.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Blood - including storage and administration. Coverage of whole blood and packed red cells begins with the first pint of blood that you need. All other components of blood are covered beginning with the first pint used.
- Physician services

**Note:** To be an inpatient, your provider must write an order to admit you formally as an inpatient of the hospital. Even if you stay in the hospital overnight, you might still be considered an “outpatient.” If you are not sure if you are an inpatient or an outpatient, you should ask the hospital staff.

You can also find more information in a Medicare fact sheet called “Are You a Hospital Inpatient or Outpatient? If You Have Medicare – Ask!” This fact sheet is available on the Web at https://www.medicare.gov/sites/default/files/2021-10/11435-Inpatient-or-Outpatient.pdf or by calling 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227). TTY users call 1-877-486-2048. You can call these numbers for free, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inpatient services in a psychiatric hospital</strong></td>
<td><strong>You pay a $300 copayment per day for the first 5 days for each Medicare-covered admission to a network hospital.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior approval is required, except in an emergency. Call 1-800-266-6167 (TTY call 711).</td>
<td>You pay $0 for additional Medicare-covered days, up to 90 days, plus an additional 60 lifetime reserve days at a network hospital.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Covered services include mental health care services that require a hospital stay.</td>
<td>A deductible and/or other cost sharing is charged for each inpatient stay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• There is a 190-day lifetime limit for inpatient services in a psychiatric hospital. The 190-day limit does not apply to Mental Health services provided in a psychiatric unit of a general hospital.</td>
<td>Inpatient services in a psychiatric hospital benefits begin on the first day you are admitted or transferred to the inpatient psychiatric facility. The cost sharing for inpatient psychiatric benefits applies each time you are admitted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Inpatient stay: Covered services received in a hospital or SNF during a non-covered inpatient stay

The plan covers an unlimited number of days per benefit period for inpatient care and up to 100 days per benefit period for skilled nursing facility (SNF) care. Once you have reached this coverage limit, the plan will no longer cover your stay in the SNF. However, we will cover certain types of services that you receive while you are still in the SNF. Covered services include, but are not limited to:

- Physician services
- Diagnostic tests (like lab tests)
- X-ray, radium, and isotope therapy including technician materials and services
- Surgical dressings
- Splints, casts and other devices used to reduce fractures and dislocations
- Prosthetics and orthotics devices (other than dental) that replace all or part of an internal body organ (including contiguous tissue), or all or part of the function of a permanently inoperative or malfunctioning internal body organ, including replacement or repairs of such devices
- Leg, arm, back, and neck braces; trusses, and artificial legs, arms, and eyes including adjustments, repairs, and replacements required because of breakage, wear, loss, or a change in the patient’s physical condition
- Physical therapy, speech therapy, and occupational therapy

You pay the applicable outpatient copayment/coinsurance for each of these services.

Meals

After your inpatient stay in either the hospital or a nursing facility after discharge from a hospital, you are eligible to receive 2 meals per day for 14 days at no extra cost to you. Twenty-eight (28) nutritious meals tailored to your medical needs will be delivered to your home. Meals last for 14 days in the fridge—just heat, eat and enjoy. Upon discharge for a qualified stay, the case manager will contact you to determine if you want to access the benefit. The case manager will send a referral to Mom’s Meals who will call you to set up delivery.

There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the Meals benefit. This benefit is only available through our Meal vendor.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medical nutrition therapy</strong></td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for members eligible for Medicare-covered medical nutrition therapy services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This benefit is for people with diabetes, renal (kidney) disease (but not on dialysis), or after a kidney transplant when ordered by your doctor.

We cover 3 hours of one-on-one counseling services during your first year that you receive medical nutrition therapy services under Medicare (this includes our plan, any other Medicare Advantage plan, or Original Medicare), and 2 hours each year after that. If your condition, treatment, or diagnosis changes, you may be able to receive more hours of treatment with a physician’s order. A physician must prescribe these services and renew their order yearly if your treatment is needed into the next calendar year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Medicare Diabetes Prevention Program (MDPP)</strong></th>
<th>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the MDPP benefit.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

MDPP services will be covered for eligible Medicare beneficiaries under all Medicare health plans.

MDPP is a structured health behavior change intervention that provides practical training in long-term dietary change, increased physical activity, and problem-solving strategies for overcoming challenges to sustaining weight loss and a healthy lifestyle.
## Medicare Part B prescription drugs

Prior approval is required from plan for certain oncology chemotherapy and specialty drugs.

**Step Therapy may be required from the plan for certain Medicare Part B drugs.**

These drugs are covered under Part B of Original Medicare. Members of our plan receive coverage for these drugs through our plan. Covered drugs include:

- Drugs that usually aren’t self-administered by the patient and are injected or infused while you are getting physician, hospital outpatient, or ambulatory surgical center services
- Drugs you take using durable medical equipment (such as nebulizers) that were authorized by the plan
- Clotting factors you give yourself by injection if you have hemophilia
- Immunosuppressive Drugs, if you were enrolled in Medicare Part A at the time of the organ transplant
- Injectable osteoporosis drugs, if you are homebound, have a bone fracture that a doctor certifies was related to post-menopausal osteoporosis, and cannot self-administer the drug
- Antigens
- Certain oral anti-cancer drugs and anti-nausea drugs
- Certain drugs for home dialysis, including heparin, the antidote for heparin when medically necessary, topical anesthetics, and erythropoiesis-stimulating agents (such as Epogen®, Procrit®, Epoetin Alfa, Aranesp®, or Darbepoetin Alfa)
- Intravenous Immune Globulin for the home treatment of primary immune deficiency diseases

The following link will take you to a list of Part B Drugs that may be subject to Step Therapy:
[https://medicare.bluecrossnc.com/prescription-drug-coverage](https://medicare.bluecrossnc.com/prescription-drug-coverage)

We also cover some vaccines under our Part B and Part D prescription drug benefit.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medicare Part B prescription drugs (continued)</strong></td>
<td>Chapter 5 explains the Part D prescription drug benefit, including rules you must follow to have prescriptions covered. What you pay for your Part D prescription drugs through our plan is explained in Chapter 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** Obesity screening and therapy to promote sustained weight loss**</td>
<td>If you have a body mass index of 30 or more, we cover intensive counseling to help you lose weight. This counseling is covered if you get it in a primary care setting, where it can be coordinated with your comprehensive prevention plan. Talk to your primary care doctor or practitioner to find out more. There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for preventive obesity screening and therapy. Screenings are covered once every calendar year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Opioid treatment program services</strong></td>
<td>Members of our plan with opioid use disorder (OUD) can receive coverage of services to treat OUD through an Opioid Treatment Program (OTP) which includes the following services: You pay a $10 copayment for each Medicare-covered opioid treatment program service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved opioid agonist and antagonist medication-assisted treatment (MAT) medications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Dispensing and administration of MAT medications (if applicable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Substance use counseling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Individual and group therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Toxicology testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Intake activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Periodic assessments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certain telehealth services, including for: opioid treatment. You have the option of receiving these services either through an in-person visit or via telehealth. If you choose to receive these services via telehealth, then you must use a network provider that currently offers the service via telehealth. You may use a phone, computer, tablet, or other video technology.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services that are covered for you</td>
<td>What you must pay when you get these services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outpatient diagnostic tests and therapeutic services and supplies</strong></td>
<td>Cost sharing will be applied for each service received from each facility each day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior approval is required from plan for diagnostic radiological services and therapeutic radiological services.</td>
<td>You pay the costs listed for the following Medicare-covered services:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior approval is NOT required for x-rays, diagnostic procedures and tests, and lab services.</td>
<td><strong>X-rays</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Providers ordering tests, lab work, and other ancillary services must refer to participating providers. Please ask your provider to verify that referrals are only made to participating providers.</td>
<td>- Service performed by PCP office - $0 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covered services include, but are not limited to:</td>
<td>- Service performed in any other setting - $15 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- X-rays</td>
<td><strong>Outpatient Diagnostic Radiological Services</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Radiation (radium and isotope) therapy including technician materials and supplies</td>
<td>- Service Performed by PCP office - $0 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Surgical supplies, such as dressings</td>
<td>Service performed in any other setting:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Splints, casts, and other devices used to reduce fractures and dislocations</td>
<td>- MRI - the lesser of 20% or $150 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Laboratory tests</td>
<td>- CT scans - the lesser of 20% or $150 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Blood – including storage and administration. Coverage of whole blood and packed red cells begins with the first pint of blood that you need. Coverage of storage and administration begins with the first pint of blood that you need.</td>
<td>- PET scans/registry - $300 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Other outpatient diagnostic tests</td>
<td>- All other Nuclear Medicine Radiological Services - the lesser of 20% coinsurance or a $150 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Services provided in a PCP setting by an outside company will incur cost shares the same as services performed in other settings.</td>
<td>- Mammography Services - $0 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- All other Diagnostic Radiology services - $75 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services that are covered for you</td>
<td>What you must pay when you get these services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outpatient diagnostic tests and therapeutic services and supplies (continued)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Outpatient Therapeutic Radiological Services</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Service performed by PCP Office - $0 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Service performed in any other setting - the lesser of 20% coinsurance or a $60 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Diagnostic Procedures and tests</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Service performed by PCP Office - $0 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Service performed in any other setting - $25 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Diagnostic colonoscopy: Please refer to Colorectal cancer screening in this EOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lab Services</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Service performed by PCP Office - $0 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Service performed in any other setting - $5 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A separate office visit copayment may apply.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Services that are covered for you

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outpatient hospital observation</strong></td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for outpatient hospital observation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Observation services are hospital outpatient services given to determine if you need to be admitted as an inpatient or can be discharged.

For outpatient hospital observation services to be covered, they must meet the Medicare criteria and be considered reasonable and necessary. Observation services are covered only when provided by the order of a physician or another individual authorized by state licensure law and hospital staff bylaws to admit patients to the hospital or order outpatient tests.

**Note:** Unless the provider has written an order to admit you as an inpatient to the hospital, you are an outpatient and pay the cost sharing amounts for outpatient hospital services. Even if you stay in the hospital overnight, you might still be considered an “outpatient.” If you are not sure if you are an outpatient, you should ask the hospital staff.

You can also find more information in a Medicare fact sheet called “Are You a Hospital Inpatient or Outpatient? If You Have Medicare – Ask!” This fact sheet is available on the Web at [https://www.medicare.gov/sites/default/files/2021-10/11435-Inpatient-or-Outpatient.pdf](https://www.medicare.gov/sites/default/files/2021-10/11435-Inpatient-or-Outpatient.pdf) or by calling 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227). TTY users call 1-877-486-2048. You can call these numbers for free, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.
Outpatient hospital services

We cover medically-necessary services you get in the outpatient department of a hospital for diagnosis or treatment of an illness or injury.

Covered services include, but are not limited to:

- Services in an emergency department or outpatient clinic, such as observation services or outpatient surgery
  
  **Prior approval is required from plan for certain same day surgeries.**

- Laboratory and diagnostic tests billed by the hospital

- Mental health care, including care in a partial-hospitalization program, if a doctor certifies that inpatient treatment would be required without it

- X-rays and other radiology services billed by the hospital

- Medical supplies such as splints and casts

- Certain drugs and biologicals that you can’t give yourself

**Note:** Unless the provider has written an order to admit you as an inpatient to the hospital, you are an outpatient and pay the cost sharing amounts for outpatient hospital services. Even if you stay in the hospital overnight, you might still be considered an “outpatient.” If you are not sure if you are an outpatient, you should ask the hospital staff.

You can also find more information in a Medicare fact sheet called “Are You a Hospital Inpatient or Outpatient? If You Have Medicare – Ask!” This fact sheet is available on the Web at https://www.medicare.gov/sites/default/files/2021-10/11435-Inpatient-or-Outpatient.pdf or by calling 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227). TTY users call 1-877-486-2048. You can call these numbers for free, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.
### Services that are covered for you

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outpatient mental health care</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covered services include:</td>
<td>You pay a $40 copayment for each individual/group therapy visit for Medicare-covered mental health services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental health services provided by a state-licensed psychiatrist or doctor, clinical psychologist, clinical social worker, clinical nurse specialist, nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or other Medicare-qualified mental health care professional as allowed under applicable state laws. Certain outpatient mental health services require prior approval, except in an emergency. Call 1-800-266-6167 (TTY call 711). These services include:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Electroconvulsive Therapy (ECT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Transcranial Magnetic Stimulation (TMS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• mental health services provided by a non-participating mental health provider</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certain telehealth services, including for: individual and group sessions for mental health specialty services and individual sessions for psychiatric services. You have the option of receiving these services either through an in-person visit or via telehealth. If you choose to receive one of these services via telehealth, then you must use a network provider that currently offers the service via telehealth. You may use a phone, computer, tablet, or other video technology.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Outpatient rehabilitation services** | |
| Covered services include: physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech language therapy. | You pay a $25 copayment for each Medicare-covered physical therapy, and/or speech/language therapy visit. |
| Outpatient rehabilitation services are provided in various outpatient settings, such as hospital outpatient departments, independent therapist offices, and Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facilities (CORFs). | You pay a $40 copayment for each Medicare-covered occupational therapy visit. |
## Services that are covered for you

### Outpatient substance abuse services

Individual and group therapy visits for Medicare-covered substance abuse outpatient treatment are covered.

Certain telehealth services, including for: individual and group sessions for: outpatient substance abuse. You have the option of receiving these services either through an in-person visit or via telehealth. If you choose to receive these services via telehealth, then you must use a network provider that currently offers the service via telehealth. You may use a phone, computer, tablet, or other video technology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You pay a $40 copayment for each Medicare-covered individual/group substance abuse outpatient treatment visit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Outpatient surgery, including services provided at hospital outpatient facilities and ambulatory surgical centers

Prior approval is required from plan for certain surgeries.

**Note:** If you are having surgery in a hospital facility, you should check with your provider about whether you will be an inpatient or outpatient. Unless the provider writes an order to admit you as an inpatient to the hospital, you are an outpatient and pay the cost sharing amounts for outpatient surgery. Even if you stay in the hospital overnight, you might still be considered an “outpatient.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You pay a $275 copayment for each Medicare-covered ambulatory surgical center visit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you are in <strong>Segment 001</strong>, you pay a $295 copayment for each Medicare-covered outpatient hospital facility visit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you are in <strong>Segment 002</strong>, you pay a $345 copayment for each Medicare-covered outpatient hospital facility visit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please see Chapter 1, Section 2.2 for a listing of segments and counties to see which copayment applies to you.

You may be charged a separate copayment for physician services.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Partial hospitalization services</strong></td>
<td>You pay a $40 copayment for Medicare-covered partial hospitalization services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Partial hospitalization” is a structured program of active psychiatric treatment provided as a hospital outpatient service or by a community mental health center, that is more intense than the care received in your doctor’s or therapist’s office and is an alternative to inpatient hospitalization.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Personal Emergency Response System (PERS)</strong></td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for a PERS device. This benefit is only available through designated PERS vendor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect America provides members personal emergency response devices with continuous in-home and mobile monitoring, on-demand access to a call center for emergency situations, general support and isolation relief and a mobile application for members and caregivers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members can receive their free PERS device by contacting Connect America at 1-877-909-4179.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physician/Practitioner services, including doctor’s office visits</strong></td>
<td>If you are in Segment 001, you pay a $5 copayment for each Primary Care Provider or other health care professional visit for Medicare-covered benefits in a PCP setting. If you are in Segment 002, you pay a $10 copayment for each Primary Care Provider or other health care professional visit for Medicare-covered benefits in a PCP setting. Please see Chapter 1, Section 2.2 for a listing of segments and counties to see which copayment applies to you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covered services include:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Medically-necessary medical care or surgery services furnished in a physician’s office, certified ambulatory surgical center, hospital outpatient department, or any other location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Consultation, diagnosis, and treatment by a specialist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Basic hearing and balance exams performed by your PCP or network specialist, if your doctor orders it to see if you need medical treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Certain telehealth services, including: primary care physician services, specialists and other health care professionals. o You have the option of getting these services through an in-person visit or by telehealth. If you choose to get one of these services by telehealth, you must use a network provider who offers the service by telehealth. o You may use a phone, computer, tablet, or other video technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services that are covered for you</td>
<td>What you must pay when you get these services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physician/Practitioner services, including doctor’s office visits (continued)</strong></td>
<td>You pay a $45 copayment for each specialist or any other physician or other health care professional visit for Medicare-covered benefits in a specialist setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Some telehealth services including consultation, diagnosis, and treatment by a physician or practitioner, for patients in certain rural areas or other places approved by Medicare</td>
<td>Allergy injections: You are responsible for a copayment for the professional services necessary for administration of the allergy injection or the cost of the injection, whichever is less. (Note: If an office visit is also billed at the time of the injection, the copayment amount you are responsible for will be limited to the office visit copayment.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Telehealth services for monthly end-stage renal disease-related visits for home dialysis members in a hospital-based or critical access hospital-based renal dialysis center, renal dialysis facility, or the member’s home</td>
<td>Physician offices that are considered part of a hospital clinic may bill separately for services provided by the physician and other ancillary services such as lab work, x-rays, outpatient procedures, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Telehealth services to diagnose, evaluate, or treat symptoms of a stroke, regardless of your location</td>
<td>Applicable outpatient copayment/coinsurance would apply for each service billed. Please consult your physician to determine if the additional services being requested will require you to pay a separate copayment/coinsurance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Telehealth services for members with a substance abuse use disorder or co-occurring mental health disorder, regardless of their location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Telehealth services for diagnosis, evaluation, and treatment of mental health disorders if:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o You have an in-person visit within 6 months prior to your first telehealth visit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o You have an in-person visit every 12 months while receiving these telehealth services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o Exceptions can be made to the above for certain circumstances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Telehealth services for mental health visits provided by Rural Health Clinics and Federally Qualified Health Centers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Virtual check-ins (for example, by phone or video chat) with your doctor for 5-10 minutes if:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o You’re not a new patient and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o The check-in isn’t related to an office visit in the past 7 days and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o The check-in doesn’t lead to an office visit within 24 hours or the soonest available appointment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Evaluation of video and/or images you send to your doctor, and interpretation and follow-up by your doctor within 24 hours if:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o You’re not a new patient and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o The evaluation isn’t related to an office visit in the past 7 days.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Services that are covered for you

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physician/Practitioner services, including doctor’s office visits (continued)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- days and The evaluation doesn’t lead to an office visit within 24 hours or the soonest available appointment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Consultation your doctor has with other doctors by phone, internet, or electronic health record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Second opinion by another network provider prior to surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Non-routine dental care (covered services are limited to surgery of the jaw or related structures, setting fractures of the jaw or facial bones, extraction of teeth to prepare the jaw for radiation treatments of neoplastic cancer disease, or services that would be covered when provided by a physician)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Walk-in convenience care clinics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Podiatry services</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covered services include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Diagnosis and the medical or surgical treatment of injuries and diseases of the feet (such as hammer toe or heel spurs).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Routine foot care for members with certain medical conditions affecting the lower limbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You pay a $45 copayment for each Medicare-covered visit for medically necessary foot care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prostate cancer screening exams</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For men age 50 and older, covered services include the following - once every calendar year:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Digital rectal exam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA) test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for an annual PSA test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services that are covered for you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prosthetic devices and related supplies</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior approval is required from plan for certain devices and supplies (such as artificial limbs and components). Prior approval is required from plan for repairs and/or replacement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devices (other than dental) that replace all or part of a body part or function. These include, but are not limited to: colostomy bags and supplies directly related to colostomy care, pacemakers, braces, prosthetic shoes, artificial limbs, and breast prostheses (including a surgical brassiere after a mastectomy). Includes certain supplies related to prosthetic devices, and repair and/or replacement of prosthetic devices. Also includes some coverage following cataract removal or cataract surgery – see “Vision Care” later in this section for more details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pulmonary rehabilitation services</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive programs of pulmonary rehabilitation are covered for members who have moderate to very severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), and an order for pulmonary rehabilitation from the doctor treating the chronic respiratory disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pulmonary rehabilitation services are limited to 72 visits per lifetime.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QuitlineNC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quitline Program for smoking cessation (for more information, call 1-844-862-7848; TTY call 1-877-777-6543).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You may be eligible for Nicotine Replacement Therapy (NRT) with QuitlineNC Program for smoking cessation at no additional cost to you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We cover up to a twelve-week supply of NRT (patches, gum, or lozenges) for up to two quit attempts per year. Each attempt includes up to four phone counseling sessions for a total of eight sessions total with QuitlineNC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services that are covered for you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Screening and counseling to reduce alcohol misuse</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We cover one alcohol misuse screening every calendar year for adults with Medicare (including pregnant women) who misuse alcohol, but aren’t alcohol dependent.

If you screen positive for alcohol misuse, you can get up to 4 brief face-to-face counseling sessions every calendar year (if you’re competent and alert during counseling) provided by a qualified primary care doctor or practitioner in a primary care setting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Screening for lung cancer with low dose computed tomography (LDCT)</strong></th>
<th>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the Medicare-covered counseling and shared decision-making visit or for the LDCT.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prior approval is required from plan.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For qualified individuals, a LDCT is covered every 12 months.

**Eligible members are:** people aged 50 – 77 years who have no signs or symptoms of lung cancer, but who have a history of tobacco smoking of at least 20 pack-years and who currently smoke or have quit smoking within the last 15 years, who receive a written order for LDCT during a lung cancer screening counseling and shared decision making visit that meets the Medicare criteria for such visits and be furnished by a physician or qualified non-physician practitioner.

For **LDCT lung cancer screenings after the initial LDCT screening:** the member must receive a written order for LDCT lung cancer screening, which may be furnished during any appropriate visit with a physician or qualified non-physician practitioner. If a physician or qualified non-physician practitioner elects to provide a lung cancer screening counseling and shared decision-making visit for subsequent lung cancer screenings with LDCT, the visit must meet the Medicare criteria for such visits.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>When you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Screening for sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and counseling to prevent STIs</strong></td>
<td>There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the Medicare-covered screening for STIs and counseling for STIs preventive benefit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We cover sexually transmitted infection (STI) screenings for chlamydia, gonorrhea, syphilis, and Hepatitis B. These screenings are covered for pregnant women and for certain people who are at increased risk for an STI when the tests are ordered by a primary care provider. We cover these tests once every calendar year or at certain times during pregnancy.

We also cover up to 2 individual 20 to 30 minute, face-to-face high-intensity behavioral counseling sessions each year for sexually active adults at increased risk for STIs. We will only cover these counseling sessions as a preventive service if they are provided by a primary care provider and take place in a primary care setting, such as a doctor’s office.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services to treat kidney disease</th>
<th>What you must pay</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Covered services include:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Kidney disease education services to teach kidney care and help members make informed decisions about their care. For members with stage IV chronic kidney disease when referred by their doctor, we cover up to six sessions of kidney disease education services per lifetime.</td>
<td>You pay $0 for Medicare-covered kidney disease education services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Certain telehealth services, including for: kidney disease education. You have the option of receiving these services either through an in-person visit or via telehealth. If you choose to receive one of these services via telehealth, then you must use a network provider that currently offers the service via telehealth. You may use a phone, computer, tablet, or other video technology.</td>
<td>You pay 20% of the total cost for Medicare-covered renal dialysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Outpatient dialysis treatments (including dialysis treatments when temporarily out of the service area, as explained in Chapter 3, or when your provider for this service is temporarily unavailable or inaccessible)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Inpatient dialysis treatments (if you are admitted as an inpatient to a hospital for special care)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Services that are covered for you

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services to treat kidney disease (continued)</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Self-dialysis training (includes training for you and anyone helping you with your home dialysis treatments)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Home dialysis equipment and supplies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Certain home support services (such as, when necessary, visits by trained dialysis workers to check on your home dialysis, to help in emergencies, and check your dialysis equipment and water supply)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Certain drugs for dialysis are covered under your Medicare Part B drug benefit. For information about coverage for Part B Drugs, please go to the section, “Medicare Part B prescription drugs.”

### Skilled nursing facility (SNF) care

**Prior approval is required from plan's designated vendor.**

(For a definition of “skilled nursing facility care,” see Chapter 12 of this document. Skilled nursing facilities are sometimes called “SNFs.”)

Coverage is limited to 100 days each Benefit Period beginning with the first day a member receives these services. See Chapter 12 of this booklet for a definition of Benefit Period. No prior hospitalization is required.

Covered services include but are not limited to:

- Semiprivate room (or a private room if medically necessary)
- Meals, including special diets
- Skilled nursing services
- Physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech therapy
- Drugs administered to you as part of your plan of care (This includes substances that are naturally present in the body, such as blood clotting factors.)
- Blood - including storage and administration. Coverage of whole blood and packed red cells begins with the first pint of blood that you need. All other components of blood are covered beginning with the first pint used.

For a Medicare-covered admission to a Skilled Nursing Facility, you pay:

- $0 each day for days 1-20
- A $196 copayment each day for days 21-60
- $0 each day for days 61-100

Not all skilled nursing facilities are certified to provide Durable Medical Equipment (DME) and other supplies. Contact the plan for more information.

If you are admitted and discharged on the same day, the day is considered a day of admission and counts as one inpatient day. You will be responsible for
**Skilled nursing facility (SNF) care (continued)**

- Medical and surgical supplies ordinarily provided by SNFs
- Laboratory tests ordinarily provided by SNFs
- X-rays and other radiology services ordinarily provided by SNFs
- Use of appliances such as wheelchairs ordinarily provided by SNFs
- Physician/Practitioner services

Generally, you will get your SNF care from network facilities. However, under certain conditions listed below, you may be able to pay in-network cost sharing for a facility that isn’t a network provider, if the facility accepts our plan’s amounts for payment.

- A nursing home or continuing care retirement community where you were living right before you went to the hospital (as long as it provides skilled nursing facility care).
- A SNF where your spouse is living at the time you leave the hospital.

---

### Smoking and tobacco use cessation (counseling to stop smoking or tobacco use)

#### If you use tobacco, but do not have signs or symptoms of tobacco-related disease:
We cover two counseling quit attempts within a 12-month period as a preventive service with no cost to you. Each counseling attempt includes up to four face-to-face visits.

#### If you use tobacco and have been diagnosed with a tobacco-related disease or are taking medicine that may be affected by tobacco:
We cover cessation counseling services. We cover two counseling quit attempts within a 12-month period, however, you will pay the applicable inpatient or outpatient cost sharing. Each counseling attempt includes up to four face-to-face visits.

We cover two smoking cessation quit attempts each year. Each attempt includes up to four phone counseling sessions for a total of eight sessions total with QuitlineNC. For additional Information, call 1-844-862-7848; TTY call 1-877-777-6543.
### Supervised Exercise Therapy (SET)

SET is covered for members who have symptomatic peripheral artery disease (PAD).

Up to 36 sessions over a 12-week period are covered if the SET program requirements are met.

The SET program must:

- Consist of sessions lasting 30-60 minutes, comprising a therapeutic exercise-training program for PAD in patients with claudication
- Be conducted in a hospital outpatient setting or a physician’s office
- Be delivered by qualified auxiliary personnel necessary to ensure benefits exceed harms, and who are trained in exercise therapy for PAD
- Be under the direct supervision of a physician, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner/clinical nurse specialist who must be trained in both basic and advanced life support techniques

SET may be covered beyond 36 sessions over 12 weeks for an additional 36 sessions over an extended period of time if deemed medically necessary by a health care provider.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services that are covered for you</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Exercise Therapy (SET)</td>
<td>You pay a $25 copayment for Medicare-covered supervised exercise therapy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Support services for family caregivers

Consultation, support, support and digital resources to reduce the stress of caregiving-related responsibilities and improve confidence in caring for loved ones.

Members and their caregivers can access this benefit through:

- **Care Advocate Support Line**: A telephonic consultation option for personalized, expert Caregiver guidance. To speak to a Care Advocate, please call 1-877-740-2870. They are available Monday – Friday, 8am to 7pm ET. You can also connect with a Care Advocate through the the MyCareDesk platform.

  - **MyCareDesk**: A digital platform that includes a comprehensive suite of digital tools and resources dedicated to family caregivers, their questions and needs. To access, please go to bluecrossnc.mycaredesk.com/ to register using your Blue Cross NC Member ID.

There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the support for caregivers. This benefit is only available through designated Support Services vendor.
### Services that are covered for you

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Urgently needed services</th>
<th>What you must pay when you get these services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Urgently needed services are provided to treat a non-emergency, unforeseen medical illness, injury, or condition that requires immediate medical care but, given your circumstances, it is not possible, or it is unreasonable, to obtain services from network providers. Examples of urgently needed services that the plan must cover out of network are i) you need immediate care during the weekend, or ii) you are temporarily outside the service area of the plan. Services must be immediately needed and medically necessary. If it is unreasonable given your circumstances to immediately obtain the medical care from a network provider then your plan will cover the urgently needed services from a provider out-of-network.</td>
<td>You pay a $60 copayment for each Medicare-covered urgently needed services visit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This coverage is available worldwide.

$100,000 annual maximum benefit for worldwide transportation, emergency, and urgently needed care combined. You are responsible for any cost over $100,000.

### Vision care

Covered services include:

- Outpatient physician services for the diagnosis and treatment of diseases and injuries of the eye, including treatment for age-related macular degeneration. Original Medicare doesn’t cover routine eye exams (eye refractions) for eyeglasses/contacts.

- For people who are at high risk of glaucoma, we will cover one glaucoma screening each year. People at high risk of glaucoma include: people with a family history of glaucoma, people with diabetes, African-Americans who are age 50 and older and Hispanic Americans who are 65 or older.

- For people with diabetes, screening for diabetic retinopathy is covered once per year.

You pay $0 for each Medicare-covered glaucoma test and a $25 copayment for each Medicare-covered eye exam to diagnose and treat diseases and conditions of the eye.
### Vision care (continued)

- One pair of eyeglasses or contact lenses after each cataract surgery that includes insertion of an intraocular lens. (If you have two separate cataract operations, you cannot reserve the benefit after the first surgery and purchase two eyeglasses after the second surgery.)

- For eyeglasses or contact lens providers, consult your *Provider Directory* and look in your county under the Ophthalmology and Optometry sections for providers with the Dispenses Eyewear symbol ().

### In addition to Medicare-covered services, your plan also covers:

- Routine eye exams: one exam every calendar year

- Contact lens fitting/evaluation exam: one exam each calendar year

- *Non-Medicare-covered routine prescription eyewear

- $100 allowance per year for routine prescription eyewear
  You are responsible for any amount above the coverage limit.

To get the most out of your benefit, please use an in-network provider; however, if you choose to use an out-of-network provider for routine eyewear, you have 12 months from the date of service to file a claim. Please follow the steps below:

- After your visit, send us your claim.

### What you must pay when you get these services

- After cataract surgery, you pay 20% of the total cost for one pair of basic eyeglasses with standard frames, or one set of contacts.

### Non-Medicare-covered benefits:

- You must use an in-network provider for routine eye exams.

  - Routine eye exam: $25 copayment

  - Contact lens exam: $25 copayment

  - Non-Medicare-covered routine prescription eyewear*

### In-Network or Out-of-Network Providers:

- $100 allowance per year for routine prescription eyewear

  Cost sharing for covered services is as follows:

- **Contact lenses:** $0 copayment
- **Eyeglasses (lenses and frames):** $0 copayment
- **Eyeglass lenses:** $0 copayment
Vision care (continued)

- You can also call the customer service number on the back of your ID card and we will mail you a form to complete.
- Enclose an itemized bill and proof of payment with your claim.
- Mail to the address on your Blue Cross NC ID card.
- Please allow 30 days for processing.

Eyeglass frames:
- $0 copayment

Upgrades:
- $0 copayment

Non-Medicare-covered routine eyewear does not apply to your In-Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

“Welcome to Medicare” preventive visit

Must be provided by a PCP to be covered.

The plan covers the one-time “Welcome to Medicare” preventive visit. The visit includes a review of your health, as well as education and counseling about the preventive services you need (including certain screenings and shots), and referrals for other care if needed.

Important: We cover the “Welcome to Medicare” preventive visit only within the first 12 months you have Medicare Part B. When you make your appointment, let your doctor’s office know you would like to schedule your “Welcome to Medicare” preventive visit.

There is no coinsurance, copayment, or deductible for the “Welcome to Medicare” preventive visit.

SECTION 3 What services are not covered by the plan?

Section 3.1 Services we do not cover (exclusions)

This section tells you what services are “excluded” from Medicare coverage and therefore, are not covered by this plan.

The chart below lists services and items that either are not covered under any condition or are covered only under specific conditions.

If you get services that are excluded (not covered), you must pay for them yourself except under the specific conditions listed below. Even if you receive the excluded services at an emergency facility, the excluded services are still not covered and our plan will not pay for them. The only exception: is if the service is appealed and decided: upon appeal to be a medical service that we should have paid for or covered because of your specific situation. (For information about
appealing a decision we have made to not cover a medical service, go to Chapter 9, Section 5.3 in this document.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services not covered by Medicare</th>
<th>Not covered under any condition</th>
<th>Covered only under specific conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture</td>
<td></td>
<td>Available for people with chronic low back pain under certain circumstances.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Cosmetic surgery or procedures             |                                 | • Covered in cases of an accidental injury or for improvement of the functioning of a malformed body member.  
<pre><code>                                       |                                 | • Covered for all stages of reconstruction for a breast after a mastectomy, as well as for the unaffected breast to produce a symmetrical appearance. |
</code></pre>
<p>| Custodial care                              | √                               |                                        |
| Custodial care is personal care that does not require the continuing attention of trained medical or paramedical personnel, such as care that helps you with activities of daily living, such as bathing or dressing. |                                 |                                        |
| Elective or voluntary enhancement procedures or services (including weight loss, hair growth, sexual performance, athletic performance, cosmetic purposes, anti-aging and mental performance). |                                 | Covered only when medically necessary. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services not covered by Medicare</th>
<th>Not covered under any condition</th>
<th>Covered only under specific conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Experimental medical and surgical procedures, equipment, and medications. Experimental procedures and items are those items and procedures determined by Original Medicare to not be generally accepted by the medical community.</td>
<td></td>
<td>May be covered by Original Medicare under a Medicare-approved clinical research study or by our plan. (See Chapter 3, Section 5 for more information on clinical research studies.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees charged for care by your immediate relatives or members of your household.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-time nursing care in your home</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home-delivered meals</td>
<td></td>
<td>After your inpatient stay in either the hospital or a nursing facility after discharge from a hospital, you are eligible to receive 2 meals per day for 14 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homemaker services include basic household assistance, including light housekeeping or light meal preparation.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naturopath services (uses natural or alternative treatments)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-routine dental care</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dental care required to treat illness or injury may be covered as inpatient or outpatient care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthopedic shoes or supportive devices for the feet Shoes that are part of a leg brace and are included in the cost of the brace. Orthopedic or therapeutic shoes for people with diabetic foot disease.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal items in your room at a hospital or a skilled nursing facility, such as a telephone or a television.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private duty nursing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Chapter 4 Medical Benefits Chart (what is covered and what you pay)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services not covered by Medicare</th>
<th>Not covered under any condition</th>
<th>Covered only under specific conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Private room in a hospital</td>
<td></td>
<td>Covered only when medically necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reversal of sterilization procedures and or non-prescription contraceptive supplies.</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>Manual manipulation of the spine to correct a subluxation is covered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Routine chiropractic care</td>
<td>Maintenance chiropractic services and office visits not covered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Routine dental care, such as cleanings, fillings, or dentures.</td>
<td>Our plan provides some coverage for preventive and comprehensive dental services as described in the Medical Benefits Chart. Certain dental services have limitations, for more details, please contact Customer Service at 1-888-310-4110 or LIBERTY Dental at 1-866-544-4350. You can also find the listed services at <a href="http://www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com/forms-library">www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com/forms-library</a>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Routine eye examinations, eyeglasses, radial keratotomy, LASIK surgery, and other low vision aids.</td>
<td>Eye exam and one pair of eyeglasses (or contact lenses) are covered for people after cataract surgery.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Routine foot care</td>
<td>Some limited coverage provided according to Medicare guidelines, e.g., if you have diabetes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Routine hearing exams, hearing aids, or exams to fit hearing aids.</td>
<td>One routine hearing exam per year and hearing aids one per ear per year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services considered not reasonable and necessary, according to the standards of Original Medicare.</td>
<td>If listed by our plan as covered services.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services not covered by Medicare</td>
<td>Not covered under any condition</td>
<td>Covered only under specific conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services provided to veterans in Veterans Affairs (VA) facilities.</td>
<td></td>
<td>When emergency services are received at VA hospital and the VA cost sharing is more than the cost sharing under our plan, we will reimburse veterans for the difference. Members are still responsible for our cost sharing amounts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgical treatment for morbid obesity</td>
<td></td>
<td>Covered only when medically necessary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 5:
Using the plan’s coverage for Part D prescription drugs
SECTION 1  Introduction

This chapter explains rules for using your coverage for Part D drugs. Please see Chapter 4 for Medicare Part B drug benefits and hospice drug benefits.

Section 1.1  Basic rules for the plan’s Part D drug coverage

The plan will generally cover your drugs as long as you follow these basic rules:

- You must have a provider (a doctor, dentist, or other prescriber) write you a prescription which must be valid under applicable state law.
- Your prescriber must not be on Medicare’s Exclusion or Preclusion Lists.
- You generally must use a network pharmacy to fill your prescription. (See Section 2, Fill your prescriptions at a network pharmacy or through the plan’s mail-order service.)
- Your drug must be on the plan’s List of Covered Drugs (Formulary) (we call it the “Drug List” for short). (See Section 3, Your drugs need to be on the plan’s “Drug List.”)
- Your drug must be used for a medically accepted indication. A “medically accepted indication” is a use of the drug that is either approved by the Food and Drug Administration or supported by certain reference books. (See Section 3 for more information about a medically accepted indication.)

SECTION 2  Fill your prescription at a network pharmacy or through the plan’s mail-order service

Section 2.1  Use a network pharmacy

In most cases, your prescriptions are covered only if they are filled at the plan’s network pharmacies. (See Section 2.5 for information about when we would cover prescriptions filled at out-of-network pharmacies.)

A network pharmacy is a pharmacy that has a contract with the plan to provide your covered prescription drugs. The term “covered drugs” means all of the Part D prescription drugs that are on the plan’s Drug List.

Section 2.2  Network pharmacies

How do you find a network pharmacy in your area?

To find a network pharmacy, you can look in your Pharmacy Directory, visit our website www.BlueCrossNC.com/find-a-drug-or-pharmacy, and/or call Customer Service.
You may go to any of our network pharmacies. Some of our network pharmacies provide preferred cost sharing, which may be lower than the cost sharing at a pharmacy that offers standard cost sharing. The Pharmacy Directory will tell you which of the network pharmacies offer preferred cost sharing. Contact us to find out more about how your out-of-pocket costs could vary for different drugs.

**What if the pharmacy you have been using leaves the network?**

If the pharmacy you have been using leaves the plan’s network, you will have to find a new pharmacy that is in the network. Or if the pharmacy you have been using stays within the network but is no longer offering preferred cost sharing, you may want to switch to a different network or preferred pharmacy, if available. To find another pharmacy in your area, you can get help from Customer Service or use the Pharmacy Directory. You can also find information on our website at www.BlueCrossNC.com/find-a-drug-or-pharmacy.

**What if you need a specialized pharmacy?**

Some prescriptions must be filled at a specialized pharmacy. Specialized pharmacies include:

- Pharmacies that supply drugs for home infusion therapy.
- Pharmacies that supply drugs for residents of a long-term care (LTC) facility. Usually, a LTC facility (such as a nursing home) has its own pharmacy. If you have any difficulty accessing your Part D benefits in an LTC facility, please contact Customer Service.
- Pharmacies that serve the Indian Health Service / Tribal / Urban Indian Health Program (not available in Puerto Rico). Except in emergencies, only Native Americans or Alaska Natives have access to these pharmacies in our network.
- Pharmacies that dispense drugs that are restricted by the FDA to certain locations or that require special handling, provider coordination, or education on their use. (Note: This scenario should happen rarely.)

To locate a specialized pharmacy, look in your Pharmacy Directory or call Customer Service.

---

**Section 2.3 Using the plan’s mail-order service**

Our plan’s mail-order service allows you to order up to a 90-day supply.

To get order forms and information about filling your prescriptions by mail visit our website at www.medicare.BlueCrossNC.com or call Customer Service at 1-888-310-4110 (TTY 711) 8 am to 8 pm daily. To receive the 2023 benefits, submit mail-order pharmacy prescriptions on or after January 1, 2023. If you use a mail-order pharmacy not in the plan’s network, your prescription will not be covered.

Usually, a mail-order pharmacy order will be delivered to you in no more than 7-10 days. Make sure you have at least one 14-day supply of medication on hand. If you do not have enough, ask
your doctor to give you a second prescription for a 30-day supply, and fill it at a retail network pharmacy while you wait for your mail-order supply to arrive. If your mail-order shipment is delayed, please call the mail-order pharmacy at the phone number provided in the *Pharmacy Directory*.

**New prescriptions the pharmacy receives directly from your doctor’s office.** After the pharmacy receives a prescription from a health care provider, it will contact you to see if you want the medication filled immediately or at a later time. It is important that you respond each time you are contacted by the pharmacy, to let them know whether to ship, delay, or stop the new prescription.

**Refills on mail-order prescriptions.** For refills, please contact your pharmacy 15 days before your current prescription will run out to make sure your next order is shipped to you in time.

### Section 2.4 How can you get a long-term supply of drugs?

When you get a long-term supply of drugs, your cost sharing may be lower. The plan offers two ways to get a long-term supply (also called an “extended supply”) of “maintenance” drugs on our plan’s Drug List. (Maintenance drugs are drugs that you take on a regular basis, for a chronic or long-term medical condition.)

1. Some retail pharmacies in our network allow you to get a long-term supply of maintenance drugs. Your *Pharmacy Directory* tells you which pharmacies in our network can give you a long-term supply of maintenance drugs. You can also call Customer Service for more information.
2. You may also receive maintenance drugs through our mail-order program. Please see Section 2.3 for more information.

### Section 2.5 When can you use a pharmacy that is not in the plan’s network?

**Your prescription may be covered in certain situations**

Generally, we cover drugs filled at an out-of-network pharmacy *only* when you are not able to use a network pharmacy. To help you, we have network pharmacies outside of our service area where you can get your prescriptions filled as a member of our plan. **Please check first with Customer Service** to see if there is a network pharmacy nearby. You will most likely be required to pay the difference between what you pay for the drug at the out-of-network pharmacy and the cost that we would cover at an in-network pharmacy.

Here are the circumstances when we would cover prescriptions filled at an out-of-network pharmacy:
• Any network chain pharmacy that participates in our network within North Carolina is also considered in-network outside of North Carolina. So you may visit these stores nationwide, and your prescriptions will be covered at the in-network benefit level;
• You are in an emergency situation and require access to a covered Part D drug, for instance when you are in an outpatient hospital setting;
• You are traveling outside of the service area; you a) run out of the covered drug(s) or b) become ill and need a covered drug and cannot access a network pharmacy;
• You cannot obtain a covered drug in a timely manner within the service area, because, for example, there is no network pharmacy within a reasonable driving distance that provides 24-hour service;
• You reside in a long term care facility and the contracted long term care pharmacy does not participate in the plan’s pharmacy network; or
• You must fill a prescription for a covered drug, and that particular drug is not regularly stocked at accessible network retail or mail-order pharmacies (for example, an orphan drug or other specialty pharmaceutical that is typically shipped directly from manufacturers or special vendors).

How do you ask for reimbursement from the plan?

If you must use an out-of-network pharmacy, you will generally have to pay the full cost (rather than your normal cost share) at the time you fill your prescription. You can ask us to reimburse you for our share of the cost. (Chapter 7, Section 2.1 explains how to ask the plan to pay you back.)

SECTION 3 Your drugs need to be on the plan’s “Drug List”

Section 3.1 The “Drug List” tells which Part D drugs are covered

The plan has a “List of Covered Drugs (Formulary).” In this Evidence of Coverage, we call it the “Drug List” for short.

The drugs on this list are selected by the plan with the help of a team of doctors and pharmacists. The list meets Medicare’s requirements and has been approved by Medicare.

The drugs on the Drug List are only those covered under Medicare Part D.

We will generally cover a drug on the plan’s Drug List as long as you follow the other coverage rules explained in this chapter and the use of the drug is a medically accepted indication. A “medically accepted indication” is a use of the drug that is either:

• Approved by the Food and Drug Administration. (That is, the Food and Drug Administration has approved the drug for the diagnosis or condition for which it is being prescribed.)
• -- or -- Supported by certain references, such as the American Hospital Formulary Service Drug Information and the DRUGDEX Information System.

The Drug List includes brand name drugs, generic drugs, and biosimilars.

A brand name drug is a prescription drug that is sold under a trademarked name owned by the drug manufacturer. Brand name drugs that are more complex than typical drugs (for example, drugs that are based on a protein) are called biological products. On the drug list, when we refer to “drugs,” this could mean a drug or a biological product.

A generic drug is a prescription drug that has the same active ingredients as the brand name drug. Since biological products are more complex than typical drugs, instead of having a generic form, they have alternatives that are called biosimilars. Generally, generics and biosimilars work just as well as the brand name drug or biological product and usually cost less. There are generic drug substitutes or biosimilar alternatives available for many brand name drugs and some biological products.

What is not on the Drug List?

The plan does not cover all prescription drugs.

• In some cases, the law does not allow any Medicare plan to cover certain types of drugs (for more information about this, see Section 7.1 in this chapter).
• In other cases, we have decided not to include a particular drug on the Drug List. In some cases, you may be able to obtain a drug that is not on the drug list. For more information, please see Chapter 9.

Section 3.2 There are six “cost sharing tiers” for drugs on the Drug List

Every drug on the plan’s Drug List is in one of six cost sharing tiers. In general, the higher the cost sharing tier, the higher your cost for the drug:

• Cost sharing Tier 1: Preferred Generic Drugs
• Cost sharing Tier 2: Generic Drugs
• Cost sharing Tier 3: Preferred Brand and some Generic Drugs; some insulins
• Cost sharing Tier 4: Non-Preferred Drugs; some insulins
• Cost sharing Tier 5: Specialty Drugs (highest drug tier)
• Cost sharing Tier 6: Select Care Drugs (lowest drug tier; a limited number of Generic Drugs for high blood pressure, diabetes, high cholesterol, osteoporosis, and rheumatoid arthritis for which we offer a low or no copayment)

To find out which cost sharing tier your drug is in, look it up in the plan’s Drug List.

The amount you pay for drugs in each cost sharing tier is shown in Chapter 6 (What you pay for your Part D prescription drugs).
Section 3.3  How can you find out if a specific drug is on the Drug List?

You have three ways to find out:

1. Check the most recent Drug List we provided electronically.
2. Visit the plan’s website www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com. The Drug List on the website is always the most current.
3. Call Customer Service to find out if a particular drug is on the plan’s Drug List or to ask for a copy of the list.

SECTION 4  There are restrictions on coverage for some drugs

Section 4.1  Why do some drugs have restrictions?

For certain prescription drugs, special rules restrict how and when the plan covers them. A team of doctors and pharmacists developed these rules to encourage you and your provider to use drugs in the most effective ways.

To find out if any of these restrictions apply to a drug you take or want to take, check the Drug List. If a safe, lower-cost drug will work just as well medically as a higher-cost drug, the plan’s rules are designed to encourage you and your provider to use that lower-cost option.

Please note that sometimes a drug may appear more than once on our drug list. This is because the same drugs can differ based on the strength, amount, or form of the drug prescribed by your health care provider, and different restrictions or cost sharing may apply to the different versions of the drug (for instance, 10 mg versus 100 mg; one per day versus two per day; tablet versus liquid).

Section 4.2  What kinds of restrictions?

The sections below tell you more about the types of restrictions we use for certain drugs.

If there is a restriction for your drug, it usually means that you or your provider will have to take extra steps in order for us to cover the drug. Contact Customer Service to learn what you or your provider would need to do to get coverage for the drug. If you want us to waive the restriction for you, you will need to use the coverage decision process and ask us to make an exception. We may or may not agree to waive the restriction for you. (See Chapter 9.)

Restricting brand name drugs when a generic version is available

Generally, a “generic” drug works the same as a brand name drug and usually costs less. In most cases, when a generic version of a brand name drug is available, our network pharmacies will provide you the generic version instead of the brand name drug. However, if your provider has told us the medical reason that neither the generic drug nor other covered drugs that
treat the same condition will work for you, then we will cover the brand name drug. (Your share of the cost may be greater for the brand name drug than for the generic drug.)

**Getting plan approval in advance**

For certain drugs, you or your provider need to get approval from the plan before we will agree to cover the drug for you. This is called “prior authorization.” This is put in place to ensure medication safety and help guide appropriate use of certain drugs. If you do not get this approval, your drug might not be covered by the plan.

**Trying a different drug first**

This requirement encourages you to try less costly but usually just as effective drugs before the plan covers another drug. For example, if Drug A and Drug B treat the same medical condition, the plan may require you to try Drug A first. If Drug A does not work for you, the plan will then cover Drug B. This requirement to try a different drug first is called “step therapy.”

**Quantity limits**

For certain drugs, we limit how much of a drug you can get each time you fill your prescription. For example, if it is normally considered safe to take only one pill per day for a certain drug, we may limit coverage for your prescription to no more than one pill per day.

**SECTION 5 What if one of your drugs is not covered in the way you’d like it to be covered?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 5.1</th>
<th>There are things you can do if your drug is not covered in the way you’d like it to be covered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

There are situations where there is a prescription drug you are currently taking, or one that you and your provider thinks you should be taking, that is not on our formulary or is on our formulary with restrictions. For example:

- The drug might not be covered at all. Or maybe a generic version of the drug is covered but the brand name version you want to take is not covered.
- The drug is covered, but there are extra rules or restrictions on coverage for that drug as explained in Section 4.
- The drug is covered, but it is in a cost sharing tier that makes your cost sharing more expensive than you think it should be.

There are things you can do if your drug is not covered in the way that you’d like it to be covered.

- If your drug is not on the Drug List or if your drug is restricted, go to Section 5.2 to learn what you can do.
• If your drug is in a cost sharing tier that makes your cost more expensive than you think it should be, go to Section 5.3 to learn what you can do.

**Section 5.2 What can you do if your drug is not on the Drug List or if the drug is restricted in some way?**

If your drug is not on the Drug List or is restricted, here are options:

- You may be able to get a temporary supply of the drug.
- You can change to another drug.
- You can request an exception and ask the plan to cover the drug or remove restrictions from the drug.

**You may be able to get a temporary supply**

Under certain circumstances, the plan must provide a temporary supply of a drug that you are already taking. This temporary supply gives you time to talk with your provider about the change in coverage and decide what to do.

To be eligible for a temporary supply, the drug you have been taking must no longer be on the plan’s Drug List OR is now restricted in some way.

- **If you are a new member**, we will cover a temporary supply of your drug during the first 90 days of your membership in the plan.
- This temporary supply will be for a maximum of a 30-day supply. If your prescription is written for fewer days, we will allow multiple fills to provide up to a maximum of a 30-day supply of medication. The prescription must be filled at a network pharmacy. (Please note that the long-term care pharmacy may provide the drug in smaller amounts at a time to prevent waste.)

- **For those members who have been in the plan for more than 90 days and reside in a long-term care facility and need a supply right away:**
  We will cover one 31-day emergency supply of a particular drug, or less if your prescription is written for fewer days. This is in addition to the above temporary supply.

- **Level of care changes**

  You may have changes that take you from one level of care setting to another. During this level of care change, drugs may be prescribed that are not covered by your plan. If this happens, you and your doctor must use your plan’s coverage determination request process.

  To prevent a gap in care when you are discharged, you may get a full outpatient supply that will allow therapy to continue once the limited discharge supply is
gone. This outpatient supply is available before discharge from a Medicare Part A stay.

When you are admitted to or discharged from an LTC setting, you may not have access to the drugs you were previously given. However, you may get a refill upon admission or discharge.

The Transition Policy cannot be used for a non-Part D drug or a drug out-of-network, unless you qualify for out-of-network access. See Section 7 for information on non-Part D drugs.

For questions about a temporary supply, call Customer Service.

During the time when you are using a temporary supply of a drug, you should talk with your provider to decide what to do when your temporary supply runs out. You have two options:

1) **You can change to another drug**

Talk with your provider about whether there is a different drug covered by the plan that may work just as well for you. You can call Customer Service to ask for a list of covered drugs that treat the same medical condition. This list can help your provider find a covered drug that might work for you.

2) **You can ask for an exception**

You and your provider can ask the plan to make an exception and cover the drug in the way you would like it covered. If your provider says that you have medical reasons that justify asking us for an exception, your provider can help you request an exception. For example, you can ask the plan to cover a drug even though it is not on the plan’s Drug List. Or you can ask the plan to make an exception and cover the drug without restrictions.

If you and your provider want to ask for an exception, Chapter 9, Section 6.4 tells you what to do. It explains the procedures and deadlines that have been set by Medicare to make sure your request is handled promptly and fairly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 5.3</th>
<th>What can you do if your drug is in a cost sharing tier you think is too high?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

If your drug is in a cost sharing tier you think is too high, here are things you can do:

**You can change to another drug**

If your drug is in a cost sharing tier you think is too high, talk to your provider. There may be a different drug in a lower cost sharing tier that might work just as well for you. Call Customer Service.
Service to ask for a list of covered drugs that treat the same medical condition. This list can help your provider find a covered drug that might work for you.

You can ask for an exception

You and your provider can ask the plan to make an exception in the cost sharing tier for the drug so that you pay less for it. If your provider says that you have medical reasons that justify asking us for an exception, your provider can help you request an exception to the rule.

If you and your provider want to ask for an exception, Chapter 9, Section 6.4 tells what to do. It explains the procedures and deadlines that have been set by Medicare to make sure your request is handled promptly and fairly.

Drugs in our Specialty Tier are not eligible for this type of exception. We do not lower the cost sharing amount for drugs in this tier.

### SECTION 6 What if your coverage changes for one of your drugs?

#### Section 6.1 The Drug List can change during the year

Most of the changes in drug coverage happen at the beginning of each year (January 1). However, during the year, the plan can make some changes to the Drug List. For example, the plan might:

- Add or remove drugs from the Drug List.
- Move a drug to a higher or lower cost sharing tier.
- Add or remove a restriction on coverage for a drug.
- Replace a brand name drug with a generic drug.

We must follow Medicare requirements before we change the plan’s Drug List.

#### Section 6.2 What happens if coverage changes for a drug you are taking?

**Information on changes to drug coverage**

When changes to the Drug List occur, we post information on our website about those changes. We also update our online Drug List on a regularly scheduled basis. Below we point out the times that you would get direct notice if changes are made to a drug that you are taking.

**Changes to your drug coverage that affect you during the current plan year**

- A new generic drug replaces a brand name drug on the Drug List (or we change the cost sharing tier or add new restrictions to the brand name drug or both)
We may immediately remove a brand name drug on our Drug List if we are replacing it with a newly approved generic version of the same drug. The generic drug will appear on the same or lower cost sharing tier and with the same or fewer restrictions. We may decide to keep the brand name drug on our Drug List, but immediately move it to a higher cost sharing tier or add new restrictions or both when a new generic is added.

We may not tell you in advance before we make that change—even if you are currently taking the brand name drug. If you are taking the brand name drug at the time we make the change, we will provide you with information about the specific change(s). This will also include information on the steps you may take to request an exception to cover the brand name drug. You may not get this notice before we make the change.

You or your prescriber can ask us to make an exception and continue to cover the brand name drug for you. For information on how to ask for an exception, see Chapter 9.

Unsafe drugs and other drugs on the Drug List that are withdrawn from the market

Sometimes, a drug may be deemed unsafe or taken off the market for another reason. If this happens, we may immediately remove the drug from the Drug List. If you are taking that drug, we will tell you right away.

Your prescriber will also know about this change and can work with you to find another drug for your condition.

Other changes to drugs on the Drug List

We may make other changes once the year has started that affect drugs you are taking. For example, we might add a generic drug that is not new to the market to replace a brand name drug on the Drug List or change the cost sharing tier or add new restrictions to the brand name drug or both. We also might make changes based on FDA boxed warnings or new clinical guidelines recognized by Medicare.

For these changes, we must give you at least 30 days’ advance notice of the change or give you notice of the change and a 30-day refill of the drug you are taking at a network pharmacy.

After you receive notice of the change, you should work with your prescriber to switch to a different drug that we cover or to satisfy any new restrictions on the drug you are taking.

You or your prescriber can ask us to make an exception and continue to cover the drug for you. For information on how to ask for an exception, see Chapter 9.

Changes to the Drug List that do not affect you during this plan year

We may make certain changes to the Drug List that are not described above. In these cases, the change will not apply to you if you are taking the drug when the change is made; however, these
changes will likely affect you starting January 1 of the next plan year if you stay in the same plan.

In general, changes that will not affect you during the current plan year are:

- We move your drug into a higher cost sharing tier.
- We put a new restriction on the use of your drug.
- We remove your drug from the Drug List.

If any of these changes happen for a drug you are taking (except for market withdrawal, a generic drug replacing a brand name drug, or other change noted in the sections above), then the change won’t affect your use or what you pay as your share of the cost until January 1 of the next year. Until that date, you probably won’t see any increase in your payments or any added restrictions to your use of the drug.

We will not tell you about these types of changes directly during the current plan year. You will need to check the Drug List for the next plan year (when the list is available during the open enrollment period) to see if there are any changes to the drugs you are taking that will impact you during the next plan year.

SECTION 7 What types of drugs are not covered by the plan?

Section 7.1 Types of drugs we do not cover

This section tells you what kinds of prescription drugs are “excluded.” This means Medicare does not pay for these drugs.

If you get drugs that are excluded, you must pay for them yourself (except for certain excluded drugs covered under our enhanced drug coverage). If you appeal and the requested drug is found not to be excluded under Part D, we will pay for or cover it. (For information about appealing a decision, go to Chapter 9.)

Here are three general rules about drugs that Medicare drug plans will not cover under Part D:

- Our plan’s Part D drug coverage cannot cover a drug that would be covered under Medicare Part A or Part B.
- Our plan cannot cover a drug purchased outside the United States or its territories.
- Our plan usually cannot cover off-label use. “Off-label use” is any use of the drug other than those indicated on a drug’s label as approved by the Food and Drug Administration.
- Coverage for “off-label use” is allowed only when the use is supported by certain references, such as the American Hospital Formulary Service Drug Information and the DRUGDEX Information System.
In addition, by law, the following categories of drugs are not covered by Medicare drug plans: (Our plan covers certain drugs listed below through our enhanced drug coverage, for which you may be charged an additional premium. More information is provided below.)

- Non-prescription drugs (also called over-the-counter drugs)
- Drugs used to promote fertility
- Drugs used for the relief of cough or cold symptoms
- Drugs used for cosmetic purposes or to promote hair growth
- Prescription vitamins and mineral products, except prenatal vitamins and fluoride preparations
- Drugs used for the treatment of sexual or erectile dysfunction
- Drugs used for treatment of anorexia, weight loss, or weight gain
- Outpatient drugs for which the manufacturer seeks to require that associated tests or monitoring services be purchased exclusively from the manufacturer as a condition of sale

We offer additional coverage of some prescription drugs (enhanced drug coverage) not normally covered in a Medicare prescription drug plan. Our plan covers a sexual dysfunction medication. For more details on tier placement and limits, please refer to the formulary. The amount you pay for these drugs does not count towards qualifying you for the Catastrophic Coverage Stage. (The Catastrophic Coverage Stage is described in Chapter 6, Section 7 of this document.)

In addition, if you are receiving “Extra Help” to pay for your prescriptions, the “Extra Help” program will not pay for the drugs not normally covered. However, if you have drug coverage through Medicaid, your state Medicaid program may cover some prescription drugs not normally covered in a Medicare drug plan. Please contact your state Medicaid program to determine what drug coverage may be available to you. (You can find phone numbers and contact information for Medicaid in Chapter 2, Section 6.)

SECTION 8  Filling a prescription

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 8.1</th>
<th>Provide your membership information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

To fill your prescription, provide your plan membership information, which can be found on your membership card, at the network pharmacy you choose. The network pharmacy will automatically bill the plan for your share of your drug cost. You will need to pay the pharmacy your share of the cost when you pick up your prescription.
Chapter 5 Using the plan’s coverage for Part D prescription drugs

### Section 8.2 What if you don’t have your membership information with you?

If you don’t have your plan membership information with you when you fill your prescription, you or the pharmacy can call the plan to get the necessary information.

If the pharmacy is not able to get the necessary information, **you may have to pay the full cost of the prescription when you pick it up**. (You can then **ask us to reimburse you** for our share. See Chapter 7, Section 2.1 for information about how to ask the plan for reimbursement.)

### SECTION 9 Part D drug coverage in special situations

#### Section 9.1 What if you’re in a hospital or a skilled nursing facility for a stay that is covered by the plan?

If you are admitted to a hospital or to a skilled nursing facility for a stay covered by the plan, we will generally cover the cost of your prescription drugs during your stay. Once you leave the hospital or skilled nursing facility, the plan will cover your prescription drugs as long as the drugs meet all of our rules for coverage described in this Chapter.

#### Section 9.2 What if you’re a resident in a long-term care (LTC) facility?

Usually, a long-term care (LTC) facility (such as a nursing home) has its own pharmacy or uses a pharmacy that supplies drugs for all of its residents. If you are a resident of a LTC facility, you may get your prescription drugs through the facility’s pharmacy or the one it uses, as long as it is part of our network.

Check your *Pharmacy Directory* to find out if your LTC facility’s pharmacy or the one it uses is part of our network. If it isn’t, or if you need more information or assistance, please contact Customer Service. If you are in a LTC facility, we must ensure that you are able to routinely receive your Part D benefits through our network of LTC pharmacies.

**What if you’re a resident in a long-term care (LTC) facility and need a drug that is not on our Drug List or is restricted in some way**

Refer to Section 5.2 about a temporary or emergency supply.

#### Section 9.3 What if you’re also getting drug coverage from an employer or retiree group plan?

If you currently have other prescription drug coverage through your (or your spouse’s) employer or retiree group, please contact **that group’s benefits administrator**. He or she can help you determine how your current prescription drug coverage will work with our plan.
In general, if you have employee or retiree group coverage, the drug coverage you get from us will be secondary to your group coverage. That means your group coverage would pay first.

**Special note about ‘creditable coverage’:**

Each year your employer or retiree group should send you a notice that tells if your prescription drug coverage for the next calendar year is “creditable.”

If the coverage from the group plan is “creditable,” it means that the plan has drug coverage that is expected to pay, on average, at least as much as Medicare’s standard prescription drug coverage.

Keep this notice about creditable coverage because you may need it later. If you enroll in a Medicare plan that includes Part D drug coverage, you may need these notices to show that you have maintained creditable coverage. If you didn’t get the creditable coverage notice, request a copy from your employer or retiree plan’s benefits administrator or the employer or union.

---

**Section 9.4 What if you’re in Medicare-certified hospice?**

Hospice and our plan do not cover the same drug at the same time. If you are enrolled in Medicare hospice and require certain drugs (e.g., anti-nausea, laxative, pain medication or antianxiety drugs) that are not covered by your hospice because it is unrelated to your terminal illness and related conditions, our plan must receive notification from either the prescriber or your hospice provider that the drug is unrelated before our plan can cover the drug. To prevent delays in receiving these drugs that should be covered by our plan, ask your hospice provider or prescriber to provide notification before your prescription is filled.

In the event you either revoke your hospice election or are discharged from hospice our plan should cover your drugs as explained in this document. To prevent any delays at a pharmacy when your Medicare hospice benefit ends, bring documentation to the pharmacy to verify your revocation or discharge.

---

**SECTION 10 Programs on drug safety and managing medications**

**Section 10.1 Programs to help members use drugs safely**

We conduct drug use reviews for our members to help make sure that they are getting safe and appropriate care.

We do a review each time you fill a prescription. We also review our records on a regular basis. During these reviews, we look for potential problems such as:

- Possible medication errors
• Drugs that may not be necessary because you are taking another drug to treat the same condition
• Drugs that may not be safe or appropriate because of your age or gender
• Certain combinations of drugs that could harm you if taken at the same time
• Prescriptions for drugs that have ingredients you are allergic to
• Possible errors in the amount (dosage) of a drug you are taking
• Unsafe amounts of opioid pain medications

If we see a possible problem in your use of medications, we will work with your provider to correct the problem.

**Section 10.2 Drug Management Program (DMP) to help members safely use their opioid medications**

We have a program that helps make sure members safely use prescription opioids and other frequently abused medications. This program is called a Drug Management Program (DMP). If you use opioid medications that you get from several doctors or pharmacies, or if you had a recent opioid overdose, we may talk to your doctors to make sure your use of opioid medications is appropriate and medically necessary. Working with your doctors, if we decide your use of prescription opioid medications is not safe, we may limit how you can get those medications. If we place you in our DMP, the limitations may be:

• Requiring you to get all your prescriptions for opioid medications from a certain pharmacy(ies)
• Requiring you to get all your prescriptions for opioid medications from a certain doctor(s)
• Limiting the amount of opioid medications we will cover for you

If we plan on limiting how you may get these medications or how much you can get, we will send you a letter in advance. The letter will explain the limitations we think should apply to you. You will also have an opportunity to tell us which doctors or pharmacies you prefer to use, and about any other information you think is important for us to know. After you’ve had the opportunity to respond, if we decide to limit your coverage for these medications, we will send you another letter confirming the limitation. If you think we made a mistake or you disagree with our determination or with the limitation, you and your prescriber have the right to appeal. If you appeal, we will review your case and give you a decision. If we continue to deny any part of your request related to the limitations that apply to your access to medications, we will automatically send your case to an independent reviewer outside of our plan. See Chapter 9 for information about how to ask for an appeal.

You will not be placed in our DMP if you have certain medical conditions, such as active cancer-related pain or sickle cell disease, you are receiving hospice, palliative, or end-of-life care, or live in a long-term care facility.
Section 10.3 Medication Therapy Management (MTM) program to help members manage their medications

We have a program that can help our members with complex health needs.

Our program is called a Medication Therapy Management (MTM) program. This program is voluntary and free. A team of pharmacists and doctors developed the program for us to help make sure that our members get the most benefit from the drugs they take.

Some members who take medications for different medical conditions and have high drug costs or are in a DMP to help members use their opioids safely may be able to get services through an MTM program. A pharmacist or other health professional will give you a comprehensive review of all your medications. During the review, you can talk about your medications, your costs, and any problems or questions you have about your prescription and over-the-counter medications. You’ll get a written summary which has a recommended to-do list that includes steps you should take to get the best results from your medications. You’ll also get a medication list that will include all the medications you’re taking, how much you take, and when and why you take them. In addition, members in the MTM program will receive information on the safe disposal of prescription medications that are controlled substances.

It’s a good idea to talk to your doctor about your recommended to-do list and medication list. Bring the summary with you to your visit or anytime you talk with your doctors, pharmacists, and other health care providers. Also, keep your medication list up to date and with you (for example, with your ID) in case you go to the hospital or emergency room.

If we have a program that fits your needs, we will automatically enroll you in the program and send you information. If you decide not to participate, please notify us and we will withdraw you. If you have any questions about this program, please contact Customer Service.
CHAPTER 6:
What you pay for your
Part D prescription drugs
Are you currently getting help to pay for your drugs?

If you are in a program that helps pay for your drugs, some information in this Evidence of Coverage about the costs for Part D prescription drugs may not apply to you. We sent you a separate insert, called the “Evidence of Coverage Rider for People Who Get Extra Help Paying for Prescription Drugs” (also known as the “Low Income Subsidy Rider” or the “LIS Rider”), which tells you about your drug coverage. If you don’t have this insert, please call Customer Service, and ask for the “LIS Rider.”

SECTION 1 Introduction

Section 1.1 Use this chapter together with other materials that explain your drug coverage

This chapter focuses on what you pay for Part D prescription drugs. To keep things simple, we use “drug” in this chapter to mean a Part D prescription drug. As explained in Chapter 5, not all drugs are Part D drugs – some drugs are covered under Medicare Part A or Part B and other drugs are excluded from Medicare coverage by law.

To understand the payment information, you need to know what drugs are covered, where to fill your prescriptions, and what rules to follow when you get your covered drugs. Chapter 5, Sections 1 through 4 explain these:

Section 1.2 Types of out-of-pocket costs you may pay for covered drugs

There are different types of out-of-pocket costs for Part D drugs. The amount that you pay for a drug is called “cost sharing,” and there are three ways you may be asked to pay.

- The “deductible” is the amount you pay for drugs before our plan begins to pay its share.
- “Copayment” is a fixed amount you pay each time you fill a prescription.
- “Coinsurance” is a percentage of the total cost you pay each time you fill a prescription.

Section 1.3 How Medicare calculates your out-of-pocket costs

Medicare has rules about what counts and what does not count toward your out-of-pocket costs. Here are the rules we must follow to keep track of your out-of-pocket costs.
These payments are included in your out-of-pocket costs

Your out-of-pocket costs include the payments listed below (as long as they are for Part D covered drugs, and you followed the rules for drug coverage that are explained in Chapter 5):

- The amount you pay for drugs when you are in any of the following drug payment stages:
  - The Deductible Stage
  - The Initial Coverage Stage
  - The Coverage Gap Stage

- Any payments you made during this calendar year as a member of a different Medicare prescription drug plan before you joined our plan.

It matters who pays:

- If you make these payments yourself, they are included in your out-of-pocket costs.

- These payments are also included if they are made on your behalf by certain other individuals or organizations. This includes payments for your drugs made by a friend or relative, by most charities, by AIDS drug assistance programs, by a State Pharmaceutical Assistance Program that is qualified by Medicare, or by the Indian Health Service. Payments made by Medicare’s “Extra Help” Program are also included.

- Some of the payments made by the Medicare Coverage Gap Discount Program are included. The amount the manufacturer pays for your brand name drugs is included. But the amount the plan pays for your generic drugs is not included.

Moving on to the Catastrophic Coverage Stage:

When you (or those paying on your behalf) have spent a total of $7,400 in out-of-pocket costs within the calendar year, you will move from the Coverage Gap Stage to the Catastrophic Coverage Stage.
These payments are not included in your out-of-pocket costs

Your out-of-pocket costs do not include any of these types of payments:

- Drugs you buy outside the United States and its territories.
- Drugs that are not covered by our plan.
- Drugs you get at an out-of-network pharmacy that do not meet the plan’s requirements for out-of-network coverage.
- Prescription drugs covered by Part A or Part B.
- Payments you make toward drugs covered under our additional coverage but not normally covered in a Medicare Prescription Drug Plan.
- Payments you make toward prescription drugs not normally covered in a Medicare Prescription Drug Plan.
- Payments made by the plan for your brand or generic drugs while in the Coverage Gap.
- Payments for your drugs that are made by group health plans including employer health plans.
- Payments for your drugs that are made by certain insurance plans and government-funded health programs such as TRICARE and the Veterans Affairs.
- Payments for your drugs made by a third-party with a legal obligation to pay for prescription costs (for example, Workers’ Compensation).

Reminder: If any other organization such as the ones listed above pays part or all of your out-of-pocket costs for drugs, you are required to tell our plan by calling Customer Service.

How can you keep track of your out-of-pocket total?

- We will help you. The Part D EOB report you receive includes the current amount of your out-of-pocket costs. When this amount reaches $7,400, this report will tell you that you have left the Coverage Gap Stage and have moved on to the Catastrophic Coverage Stage.

- Make sure we have the information we need. Section 3.2 tells what you can do to help make sure that our records of what you have spent are complete and up to date.
SECTION 2  What you pay for a drug depends on which “drug payment stage” you are in when you get the drug

Section 2.1  What are the drug payment stages for Blue Medicare Essential members?

There are four “drug payment stages” for your prescription drug coverage under Blue Medicare Essential. How much you pay depends on what stage you are in when you get a prescription filled or refilled. Details of each stage are in Sections 4 through 7 of this chapter. The stages are:

Stage 1: Yearly Deductible Stage

Stage 2: Initial Coverage Stage

Stage 3: Coverage Gap Stage

Stage 4: Catastrophic Coverage Stage

Important Message About What You Pay for Insulin - You won’t pay more than $35 for a one-month supply of each insulin product covered by our plan, no matter what cost-sharing tier it’s on, even if you haven’t paid your deductible.

SECTION 3  We send you reports that explain payments for your drugs and which payment stage you are in

Section 3.1  We send you a monthly summary called the Part D Explanation of Benefits (the “Part D EOB”)

Our plan keeps track of the costs of your prescription drugs and the payments you have made when you get your prescriptions filled or refilled at the pharmacy. This way, we can tell you when you have moved from one drug payment stage to the next. In particular, there are two types of costs we keep track of:

- We keep track of how much you have paid. This is called your “out-of-pocket” cost.
- We keep track of your “total drug costs.” This is the amount you pay out-of-pocket, or others pay on your behalf plus the amount paid by the plan.

If you have had one or more prescriptions filled through the plan during the previous month, we will send you a Part D Explanation of Benefits (“Part D EOB”). The Part D EOB includes:

- Information for that month. This report gives the payment details about the prescriptions you have filled during the previous month. It shows the total drug costs, what the plan paid, and what you and others on your behalf paid.
- Totals for the year since January 1. This is called “year-to-date” information. It shows the total drug costs and total payments for your drugs since the year began.
• **Drug price information.** This information will display the total drug price, and information about increases in price from the first fill for each prescription claim of the same quantity.

• **Available lower cost alternative prescriptions.** This will include information about other available drugs with lower cost sharing for each prescription claim.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 3.2</th>
<th>Help us keep our information about your drug payments up to date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

To keep track of your drug costs and the payments you make for drugs, we use records we get from pharmacies. Here is how you can help us keep your information correct and up to date:

• **Show your membership card every time you get a prescription filled.** This helps us make sure we know about the prescriptions you are filling and what you are paying.

• **Make sure we have the information we need.** There are times you may pay for the entire cost of a prescription drug. In these cases, we will not automatically get the information we need to keep track of your out-of-pocket costs. To help us keep track of your out-of-pocket costs, give us copies of your receipts. Here are examples of when you should give us copies of your drug receipts:
  
  o When you purchase a covered drug at a network pharmacy at a special price or using a discount card that is not part of our plan’s benefit.

  o When you made a copayment for drugs that are provided under a drug manufacturer patient assistance program.

  o Any time you have purchased covered drugs at out-of-network pharmacies or other times you have paid the full price for a covered drug under special circumstances.

  o If you are billed for a covered drug, you can ask our plan to pay our share of the cost. For instructions on how to do this, go to Chapter 7, Section 2.

• **Send us information about the payments others have made for you.** Payments made by certain other individuals and organizations also count toward your out-of-pocket costs. For example, payments made by a State Pharmaceutical Assistance Program, an AIDS drug assistance program (ADAP), the Indian Health Service, and most charities count toward your out-of-pocket costs. Keep a record of these payments and send them to us so we can track your costs.

• **Check the written report we send you.** When you receive the Part D EOB look it over to be sure the information is complete and correct. If you think something is missing or you have any questions, please call Customer Service. Be sure to keep these reports.
SECTION 4  During the Deductible Stage, you pay the full cost of your Tier 4 and 5 drugs

The Deductible Stage is the first payment stage for your drug coverage. You will pay a yearly deductible of $375 on Tier 4 and 5 drugs. You must pay the full cost of your Tier 4 and 5 drugs until you reach the plan’s deductible amount. For all other drugs, you will not have to pay any deductible.

- The “full cost” is usually lower than the normal full price of the drug, since our plan has negotiated lower costs for most drugs at network pharmacies.

Once you have paid $375 for your Tier 4 and 5 drugs, you leave the Deductible Stage and move on to the Initial Coverage Stage.

SECTION 5  During the Initial Coverage Stage, the plan pays its share of your drug costs, and you pay your share

Section 5.1  What you pay for a drug depends on the drug and where you fill your prescription

During the Initial Coverage Stage, the plan pays its share of the cost of your covered prescription drugs, and you pay your share (your copayment or coinsurance amount). Your share of the cost will vary depending on the drug and where you fill your prescription.

The plan has six cost sharing tiers

Every drug on the plan’s Drug List is in one of six cost sharing tiers. In general, the higher the cost sharing tier number, the higher your cost for the drug:

- Cost sharing Tier 1: Preferred Generic Drugs
- Cost sharing Tier 2: Generic Drugs
- Cost sharing Tier 3: Preferred Brand Drugs and some Generic Drugs
- Cost sharing Tier 4: Non-Preferred Drugs
- Cost sharing Tier 5: Specialty Drugs (highest drug tier)
- Cost sharing Tier 6: Select Care Drugs (lowest drug tier; a limited number of Generic Drugs for high blood pressure, diabetes, high cholesterol, osteoporosis, and rheumatoid arthritis for which we offer a low or no copayment)

To find out which cost sharing tier your drug is in, look it up in the plan’s Drug List.

Your pharmacy choices

How much you pay for a drug depends on whether you get the drug from:
• A network retail pharmacy that offers standard cost sharing. Costs may be less at pharmacies that offer preferred cost sharing.
• A network retail pharmacy that offers preferred cost sharing.
• A pharmacy that is not in the plan’s network. We cover prescriptions filled at out-of-network pharmacies in only limited situations. Please see Chapter 5, Section 2.5 to find out when we will cover a prescription filled at an out-of-network pharmacy.
• The plan’s mail-order pharmacy.

For more information about these pharmacy choices and filling your prescriptions, see Chapter 5 and the plan’s Pharmacy Directory.

### Section 5.2  A table that shows your costs for a one-month supply of a drug

During the Initial Coverage Stage, your share of the cost of a covered drug will be either a copayment or coinsurance.

As shown in the table below, the amount of the copayment or coinsurance depends on which cost sharing tier.

Sometimes the cost of the drug is lower than your copayment. In these cases, you pay the lower price for the drug instead of the copayment.
Your share of the cost when you get a *one-month* supply of a covered Part D prescription drug:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tier</th>
<th>Standard retail cost sharing (in-network) or standard mail-order cost sharing (up to a 30-day supply)</th>
<th>Preferred retail cost sharing (in-network) (up to a 30-day supply)</th>
<th>Preferred mail-order cost sharing (up to a 30-day supply)</th>
<th>Long-term care (LTC) cost sharing (up to a 31-day supply)</th>
<th>Out-of-network cost sharing (Coverage is limited to certain situations; see Chapter 5 for details.) (up to a 30-day supply)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cost Sharing Tier 1 (Preferred Generic Drugs)</td>
<td>$15 copayment</td>
<td>$0 copayment</td>
<td>$0 copayment</td>
<td>$15 copayment</td>
<td>$15 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Sharing Tier 2 (Generic Drugs)</td>
<td>$20 copayment</td>
<td>$6 copayment</td>
<td>$0 copayment</td>
<td>$20 copayment</td>
<td>$20 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Sharing Tier 3 (Preferred Brand and some Generic Drugs)</td>
<td>$47 copayment</td>
<td>$37 copayment</td>
<td>$37 copayment</td>
<td>$47 copayment</td>
<td>$47 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Sharing Tier 4 (Non-Preferred Drugs)</td>
<td>$100 copayment</td>
<td>$90 copayment</td>
<td>$90 copayment</td>
<td>$100 copayment</td>
<td>$100 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Sharing Tier 5 (Specialty Drugs - Limited to a 30-day supply per fill)</td>
<td>27% coinsurance</td>
<td>27% coinsurance</td>
<td>27% coinsurance</td>
<td>27% coinsurance</td>
<td>27% coinsurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Sharing Tier 6 (Select Care Drugs)</td>
<td>$3 copayment</td>
<td>$0 copayment</td>
<td>$0 copayment</td>
<td>$3 copayment</td>
<td>$3 copayment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 5.3 If your doctor prescribes less than a full month’s supply, you may not have to pay the cost of the entire month’s supply

Typically, the amount you pay for a prescription drug covers a full month’s supply. There may be times when you or your doctor would like you to have less than a month’s supply of a drug (for example, when you are trying a medication for the first time. You can also ask your doctor to prescribe, and your pharmacist to dispense, less than a full month’s supply of your drugs, if this will help you better plan refill dates for different prescriptions.

If you receive less than a full month’s supply of certain drugs, you will not have to pay for the full month’s supply.

• If you are responsible for coinsurance, you pay a percentage of the total cost of the drug. Since the coinsurance is based on the total cost of the drug, your cost will be lower since the total cost for the drug will be lower.

• If you are responsible for a copayment for the drug, you will only pay for the number of days of the drug that you receive instead of a whole month. We will calculate the amount you pay per day for your drug (the “daily cost sharing rate”) and multiply it by the number of days of the drug you receive.

Section 5.4 A table that shows your costs for a *long-term* (up to a 90-day) supply of a drug

For some drugs, you can get a long-term supply (also called an “extended supply”). A long-term supply is up to a 90-day supply.

The table below shows what you pay when you get a long-term supply of a drug.
- Sometimes the cost of the drug is lower than your copayment. In these cases, you pay the lower price for the drug instead of the copayment.

Your share of the cost when you get a *long-term* supply of a covered Part D prescription drug:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tier</th>
<th>Standard retail cost sharing (in-network) or standard mail-order cost sharing (up to a 90-day supply)</th>
<th>Preferred retail cost sharing (in-network) (up to a 90-day supply)</th>
<th>Preferred mail-order cost sharing (up to a 90-day supply)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cost Sharing Tier 1</strong></td>
<td>$45 copayment</td>
<td>$0 copayment</td>
<td>$0 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Preferred Generic Drugs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cost Sharing Tier 2</strong></td>
<td>$60 copayment</td>
<td>$18 copayment</td>
<td>$0 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Generic Drugs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cost Sharing Tier 3</strong></td>
<td>$141 copayment</td>
<td>$111 copayment</td>
<td>$74 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Preferred Brand and some Generic Drugs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cost Sharing Tier 4</strong></td>
<td>$300 copayment</td>
<td>$270 copayment</td>
<td>$180 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Non-Preferred Drugs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cost Sharing Tier 5</strong></td>
<td>A long-term supply is not available for drugs in Tier 5</td>
<td>A long-term supply is not available for drugs in Tier 5</td>
<td>A long-term supply is not available for drugs in Tier 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Specialty Drugs - Limited to a 30-day supply per fill)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cost Sharing Tier 6</strong></td>
<td>$3 copayment</td>
<td>$0 copayment</td>
<td>$0 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Select Care Drugs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Insulins</strong></td>
<td>$105 copayment</td>
<td>$105 copayment</td>
<td>$70 copayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Tiers 3 and 4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You stay in the Initial Coverage Stage until the total amount for the prescription drugs you have filled reaches the $4,660 limit for the Initial Coverage Stage.

We offer additional coverage on some prescription drugs that are not normally covered in a Medicare Prescription Drug Plan. Payments made for these drugs will not count towards your initial coverage limit or total out-of-pocket costs.

The Part D EOB that you receive will help you keep track of how much you, the plan, and any third parties, have spent on your behalf during the year. Many people do not reach the $4,660 limit in a year.

We will let you know if you reach this $4,660 amount. If you do reach this amount, you will leave the Initial Coverage Stage and move on to the Coverage Gap Stage. See Section 1.3 on how Medicare calculates your out-of-pocket costs.

**SECTION 6  Costs in the Coverage Gap Stage**

When you are in the Coverage Gap Stage, the Medicare Coverage Gap Discount Program provides manufacturer discounts on brand name drugs. You pay 25% of the negotiated price and a portion of the dispensing fee for brand name drugs. Both the amount you pay, and the amount discounted by the manufacturer count toward your out-of-pocket costs as if you had paid them and move you through the coverage gap.

You also receive some coverage for generic drugs. You pay a $0 copayment for a 30-day supply of Tier 6 Select Care Drugs at a preferred retail or preferred mail-order pharmacy and a $3 copayment for a 30-day supply at a standard retail or standard mail-order pharmacy. You pay 25% of the cost for all other covered generic drugs and the plan pays the rest. Only the amount you pay counts and moves you through the coverage gap.

You continue paying these costs until your yearly out-of-pocket payments reach a maximum amount that Medicare has set. Once you reach this amount $7,400, you leave the Coverage Gap Stage and move to the Catastrophic Coverage Stage.

Medicare has rules about what counts and what does not count toward your out-of-pocket costs.

Blue Medicare Essential offers additional gap coverage for insulins. During the Coverage Gap stage, your out-of-pocket costs for insulins will be a $35 copayment for a one-month supply. To find out which drugs are insulins, review the most recent Drug List we provided electronically. All insulins on our Drug List are included in the program. If you have questions about the Drug List, you can also call Customer Service (phone numbers for Customer Service are printed on the back cover of this booklet).
SECTION 7  During the Catastrophic Coverage Stage, the plan pays most of the cost for your drugs

You enter the Catastrophic Coverage Stage when your out-of-pocket costs have reached the $7,400 limit for the calendar year. Once you are in the Catastrophic Coverage Stage, you will stay in this payment stage until the end of the calendar year.

During this stage, the plan will pay most of the cost for your drugs. You will pay:

- **Your share** of the cost for a covered drug will be either coinsurance or a copayment, whichever is the *larger* amount:
  - *either* – coinsurance of 5% of the cost of the drug
  - *or* – $4.15 for a generic drug or a drug that is treated like a generic and $10.35 for all other drugs.

SECTION 8  Part D Vaccines. What you pay for depends on how and where you get them

**Important Message About What You Pay for Vaccines** - Our plan covers most Part D vaccines at no cost to you, even if you haven’t paid your deductible. Call Customer Service for more information.

There are two parts to our coverage of Part D vaccinations:

- The first part of coverage is the cost of **the vaccine medication itself**.
- The second part of coverage is for the cost of **giving you the vaccine**. (This is sometimes called the “administration” of the vaccine.)

Your costs for a Part D vaccination depend on three things:

1. **The type of vaccine** (what you are being vaccinated for).
   - Some vaccines are considered medical benefits. (See the *Medical Benefits Chart (what is covered and what you pay)* in Chapter 4).
   - Other vaccines are considered Part D drugs. You can find these vaccines listed in the plan’s List of Covered Drugs (Formulary).

2. **Where you get the vaccine**.
   - The vaccine itself may be dispensed by a pharmacy or provided by the doctor’s office.

3. **Who gives you the vaccine**.
• A pharmacist may give the vaccine in the pharmacy, or another provider may give it in the doctor’s office.

What you pay at the time you get the Part D vaccination can vary depending on the circumstances and what Drug Stage you are in.

• Sometimes when you get a vaccination, you have to pay for the entire cost for both the vaccine itself and the cost for the provider to give you the vaccine. You can ask our plan to pay you back for our share of the cost.
• Other times, when you get a vaccination, you will pay only your share of the cost under your Part D benefit.

Below are three examples of ways you might get a Part D vaccine.

Situation 1: You get your vaccination at the network pharmacy. (Whether you have this choice depends on where you live. Some states do not allow pharmacies to give vaccines.)
• You will pay the pharmacy your copayment or coinsurance for the vaccine itself which includes the cost of giving you the vaccine.
• Our plan will pay the remainder of the costs.

Situation 2: You get the Part D vaccination at your doctor’s office.
• When you get the vaccine, you will pay for the entire cost of the vaccine itself and the cost for the provider to give it to you.
• You can then ask our plan to pay our share of the cost by using the procedures that are described in Chapter 7.
• You will be reimbursed the amount you paid less your normal copayment or coinsurance for the vaccine (including administration).

Situation 3: You buy the Part D vaccine itself at your pharmacy, and then take it to your doctor’s office where they give you the vaccine.
• You will have to pay the pharmacy your copayment or coinsurance for the vaccine itself.
• When your doctor gives you the vaccine, you will pay the entire cost for this service. You can then ask our plan to pay our share of the cost by using the procedures described in Chapter 7.
• You will be reimbursed the amount charged by the doctor for administering the vaccine.

Some physicians may be able to process your Part D vaccine claims in their office directly through your pharmacy benefit, so you only have to pay your prescription coinsurance or copayment. Ask your doctor if he/she participates in this program.
CHAPTER 7:
Asking us to pay our share of a bill you have received for covered medical services or drugs
SECTION 1  Situations in which you should ask us to pay our share of the cost of your covered services or drugs

Sometimes when you get medical care or a prescription drug, you may need to pay the full cost. Other times, you may find that you have paid more than you expected under the coverage rules of the plan. In these cases, you can ask our plan to pay you back (paying you back is often called “reimbursing” you). It is your right to be paid back by our plan whenever you’ve paid more than your share of the cost for medical services or drugs that are covered by our plan. There may be deadlines that you must meet to get paid back. Please see Section 2 of this chapter.

There may also be times when you get a bill from a provider for the full cost of medical care you have received or possibly for more than your share of cost sharing as discussed in the document. First try to resolve the bill with the provider. If that does not work, send the bill to us instead of paying it. We will look at the bill and decide whether the services should be covered. If we decide they should be covered, we will pay the provider directly. If we decide not to pay it, we will notify the provider. You should never pay more than plan-allowed cost sharing. If this provider is contracted, you still have the right to treatment.

Here are examples of situations in which you may need to ask our plan to pay you back or to pay a bill you have received:

1. **When you’ve received emergency or urgently needed medical care from a provider who is not in our plan’s network**

   You can receive emergency or urgently needed services from any provider, whether or not the provider is a part of our network. In these cases,
   
   - You are only responsible for paying your share of the cost for emergency or urgently needed services. Emergency providers are legally required to provide emergency care. If you accidentally pay the entire amount yourself at the time you receive the care, ask us to pay you back for our share of the cost. Send us the bill, along with documentation of any payments you have made.
   
   - You may get a bill from the provider asking for payment that you think you do not owe. Send us this bill, along with documentation of any payments you have already made.
     - If the provider is owed anything, we will pay the provider directly.
     - If you have already paid more than your share of the cost of the service, we will determine how much you owed and pay you back for our share of the cost.

2. **When a network provider sends you a bill you think you should not pay**

   Network providers should always bill the plan directly, and ask you only for your share of the cost. But sometimes they make mistakes, and ask you to pay more than your share.
   
   - You only have to pay your cost sharing amount when you get covered services. We do not allow providers to add additional separate charges, called “balance billing.” This
protection (that you never pay more than your cost sharing amount) applies even if we pay the provider less than the provider charges for a service and even if there is a dispute and we don’t pay certain provider charges.

- Whenever you get a bill from a network provider that you think is more than you should pay, send us the bill. We will contact the provider directly and resolve the billing problem.
- If you have already paid a bill to a network provider, but you feel that you paid too much, send us the bill along with documentation of any payment you have made and ask us to pay you back the difference between the amount you paid and the amount you owed under the plan.

3. If you are retroactively enrolled in our plan

Sometimes a person’s enrollment in the plan is retroactive. (This means that the first day of their enrollment has already passed. The enrollment date may even have occurred last year.)

If you were retroactively enrolled in our plan and you paid out-of-pocket for any of your covered services or drugs after your enrollment date, you can ask us to pay you back for our share of the costs. You will need to submit paperwork such as receipts and bills for us to handle the reimbursement.

4. When you use an out-of-network pharmacy to get a prescription filled

If you go to an out-of-network pharmacy, the pharmacy may not be able to submit the claim directly to us. When that happens, you will have to pay the full cost of your prescription.

Save your receipt and send a copy to us when you ask us to pay you back for our share of the cost. Remember that we only cover out of network pharmacies in limited circumstances. See Chapter 5, Section 2.5 for a discussion of these circumstances.

5. When you pay the full cost for a prescription because you don’t have your plan membership card with you

If you do not have your plan membership card with you, you can ask the pharmacy to call the plan or to look up your plan enrollment information. However, if the pharmacy cannot get the enrollment information they need right away, you may need to pay the full cost of the prescription yourself.

Save your receipt and send a copy to us when you ask us to pay you back for our share of the cost.

6. When you pay the full cost for a prescription in other situations

You may pay the full cost of the prescription because you find that the drug is not covered for some reason.
For example, the drug may not be on the plan’s List of Covered Drugs (Formulary); or it could have a requirement or restriction that you didn’t know about or don’t think should apply to you. If you decide to get the drug immediately, you may need to pay the full cost for it.

Save your receipt and send a copy to us when you ask us to pay you back. In some situations, we may need to get more information from your doctor in order to pay you back for our share of the cost.

All of the examples above are types of coverage decisions. This means that if we deny your request for payment, you can appeal our decision. Chapter 9 of this document has information about how to make an appeal.

SECTION 2 How to ask us to pay you back or to pay a bill you have received

You may request us to pay you back by sending us a request in writing. If you send a request in writing, send your bill and documentation of any payment you have made. It’s a good idea to make a copy of your bill and receipts for your records. **You must submit your claim to us within 12 months for medical services, or 3 years for Part D drugs,** of the date you received the service, item, or drug.

To make sure you are giving us all the information we need to make a decision, you can fill out our claim form to make your request for payment.

- You don’t have to use the form, but it will help us process the information faster. The following information is needed to process any reimbursement request.

  Member name
  Member ID number (found on your ID card)
  Date of service
  Description of the services
  Provider name and address
  Paid in full receipt

- Either download a copy of the form from our website www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com/medicare/forms-library or call Customer Service and ask for the form.

Mail your request for payment together with any bills or paid receipts to us at these addresses:

For Medical Claims:  
Blue Medicare Essential  
Attn: Medical Claims  
PO Box 17509  
Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509

For Prescription Drug Claims:

Blue Medicare Essential  
Attn: Prescription Drug Claims  
PO Box 17509  
Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509
SECTION 3 We will consider your request for payment and say yes or no

Section 3.1 We check to see whether we should cover the service or drug and how much we owe

When we receive your request for payment, we will let you know if we need any additional information from you. Otherwise, we will consider your request and make a coverage decision.

- If we decide that the medical care or drug is covered and you followed all the rules, we will pay for our share of the cost. If you have already paid for the service or drug, we will mail your reimbursement of our share of the cost to you. If you have not paid for the service or drug yet, we will mail the payment directly to the provider.

- If we decide that the medical care or drug is not covered, or you did not follow all the rules, we will not pay for our share of the cost. We will send you a letter explaining the reasons why we are not sending the payment and your right to appeal that decision.

Section 3.2 If we tell you that we will not pay for all or part of the medical care or drug, you can make an appeal

If you think we have made a mistake in turning down your request for payment or the amount we are paying, you can make an appeal. If you make an appeal, it means you are asking us to change the decision we made when we turned down your request for payment. The appeals process is a formal process with detailed procedures and important deadlines. For the details on how to make this appeal, go to Chapter 9 of this document.
CHAPTER 8:

Your rights and responsibilities
## SECTION 1  Our plan must honor your rights and cultural sensitivities as a member of the plan

### Section 1.1  We must provide information in a way that works for you and consistent with your cultural sensitivities (in languages other than English, in braille, in large print, or other alternate formats, etc.)

Your plan is required to ensure that all services, both clinical and non-clinical, are provided in a culturally competent manner and are accessible to all enrollees, including those with limited English proficiency, limited reading skills, hearing incapacity, or those with diverse cultural and ethnic backgrounds. Examples of how a plan may meet these accessibility requirements include, but are not limited to: provision of translator services, interpreter services, teletypewriters, or TTY (text telephone or teletypewriter phone) connection.

Our plan has free interpreter services available to answer questions from non-English speaking members. Some documents may be available in the top 15 languages spoken in our state. We can also give you information in braille, in large print, or other alternate formats at no cost if you need it. We are required to give you information about the plan’s benefits in a format that is accessible and appropriate for you. To get information from us in a way that works for you, please call Customer Service.

Our plan is required to give female enrollees the option of direct access to a women’s health specialist within the network for women’s routine and preventive health care services.

If providers in the plan’s network for a specialty are not available, it is the plan’s responsibility to locate specialty providers outside the network who will provide you with the necessary care. In this case, you will only pay in-network cost sharing. If you find yourself in a situation where there are no specialists in the plan’s network that cover a service you need, call the plan for information on where to go to obtain this service at in-network cost sharing.

If you have any trouble getting information from our plan in a format that is accessible and appropriate for you, seeing a women’s health specialists or finding a network specialist, please call to file a grievance with the plan at 1-888-310-4110 (TTY 711), 8 am to 8 pm daily. You may also file a complaint with Medicare by calling 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227) or directly with the Office for Civil Rights 1-800-368-1019 or TTY 1-800-537-7697.

### Section 1.2  We must ensure that you get timely access to your covered services and drugs

You have the right to choose a primary care provider (PCP) in the plan’s network to provide and arrange for your covered services. We do not require you to get referrals to go to network providers.
You have the right to get appointments and covered services from the plan’s network of providers within a reasonable amount of time. This includes the right to get timely services from specialists when you need that care. You also have the right to get your prescriptions filled or refilled at any of our network pharmacies without long delays.

If you think that you are not getting your medical care or Part D drugs within a reasonable amount of time, Chapter 9 tells what you can do.

### Section 1.3 We must protect the privacy of your personal health information

Federal and state laws protect the privacy of your medical records and personal health information. We protect your personal health information as required by these laws.

- Your “personal health information” includes the personal information you gave us when you enrolled in this plan as well as your medical records and other medical and health information.

- You have rights related to your information and controlling how your health information is used. We give you a written notice, called a “Notice of Privacy Practice,” that tells about these rights and explains how we protect the privacy of your health information.

### How do we protect the privacy of your health information?

- We make sure that unauthorized people don’t see or change your records.

- Except for the circumstances noted below, if we intend to give your health information to anyone who isn’t providing your care or paying for your care, we are required to get written permission from you or someone you have given legal power to make decisions for you first.

- There are certain exceptions that do not require us to get your written permission first. These exceptions are allowed or required by law.
  - We are required to release health information to government agencies that are checking on quality of care.
  - Because you are a member of our plan through Medicare, we are required to give Medicare your health information including information about your Part D prescription drugs. If Medicare releases your information for research or other uses, this will be done according to Federal statutes and regulations; typically, this requires that information that uniquely identifies you not be shared.

### You can see the information in your records and know how it has been shared with others

You have the right to look at your medical records held by the plan, and to get a copy of your records. We are allowed to charge you a fee for making copies. You also have the right to ask us to make additions or corrections to your medical records. If you ask us to do this, we will work with your healthcare provider to decide whether the changes should be made.
You have the right to know how your health information has been shared with others for any purposes that are not routine.

If you have questions or concerns about the privacy of your personal health information, please call Customer Service.

### Section 1.4 We must give you information about the plan, its network of providers, and your covered services

As a member of Blue Medicare Essential, you have the right to get several kinds of information from us.

If you want any of the following kinds of information, please call Customer Service:

- **Information about our plan.** This includes, for example, information about the plan’s financial condition.
- **Information about our network providers and pharmacies.** You have the right to get information about the qualifications of the providers and pharmacies in our network and how we pay the providers in our network.
- **Information about your coverage and the rules you must follow when using your coverage.** Chapters 3 and 4 provide information regarding medical services. Chapters 5 and 6 provide information about Part D prescription drug coverage.
- **Information about why something is not covered and what you can do about it.** Chapter 9 provides information on asking for a written explanation on why a medical service or Part D drug is not covered or if your coverage is restricted. Chapter 9 also provides information on asking us to change a decision, also called an appeal.

### Section 1.5 We must support your right to make decisions about your care

You have the right to know your treatment options and participate in decisions about your health care.

You have the right to get full information from your doctors and other health care providers. Your providers must explain your medical condition and your treatment choices *in a way that you can understand.*

You also have the right to participate fully in decisions about your health care. To help you make decisions with your doctors about what treatment is best for you, your rights include the following:

- **To know about all of your choices.** You have the right to be told about all of the treatment options that are recommended for your condition, no matter what they cost or whether they are covered by our plan. It also includes being told about programs our plan offers to help members manage their medications and use drugs safely.
• **To know about the risks.** You have the right to be told about any risks involved in your care. You must be told in advance if any proposed medical care or treatment is part of a research experiment. You always have the choice to refuse any experimental treatments.

• **The right to say “no.”** You have the right to refuse any recommended treatment. This includes the right to leave a hospital or other medical facility, even if your doctor advises you not to leave. You also have the right to stop taking your medication. Of course, if you refuse treatment or stop taking medication, you accept full responsibility for what happens to your body as a result.

**You have the right to give instructions about what is to be done if you are not able to make medical decisions for yourself**

Sometimes people become unable to make health care decisions for themselves due to accidents or serious illness. You have the right to say what you want to happen if you are in this situation. This means that, *if you want to*, you can:

• Fill out a written form to give **someone the legal authority to make medical decisions for you** if you ever become unable to make decisions for yourself.

• **Give your doctors written instructions** about how you want them to handle your medical care if you become unable to make decisions for yourself.

The legal documents that you can use to give your directions in advance of these situations are called “**advance directives.**” There are different types of advance directives and different names for them. Documents called “**living will**” and “**power of attorney for health care**” are examples of advance directives.

If you want to use an “advance directive” to give your instructions, here is what to do:

• **Get the form.** You can get an advance directive form from your lawyer, from a social worker, or from some office supply stores. You can sometimes get advance directive forms from organizations that give people information about Medicare. You can also contact Customer Service to ask for the forms.

• **Fill it out and sign it.** Regardless of where you get this form, keep in mind that it is a legal document. You should consider having a lawyer help you prepare it.

• **Give copies to appropriate people.** You should give a copy of the form to your doctor and to the person you name on the form who can make decisions for you if you can’t. You may want to give copies to close friends or family members. Keep a copy at home.

If you know ahead of time that you are going to be hospitalized, and you have signed an advance directive, **take a copy with you to the hospital.**

• The hospital will ask you whether you have signed an advance directive form and whether you have it with you.

• If you have not signed an advance directive form, the hospital has forms available and will ask if you want to sign one.
Remember, it is your choice whether you want to fill out an advance directive (including whether you want to sign one if you are in the hospital). According to law, no one can deny you care or discriminate against you based on whether or not you have signed an advance directive.

What if your instructions are not followed?

If you have signed an advance directive, and you believe that a doctor or hospital did not follow the instructions in it, you may file a complaint with your local Area Agency on Aging.

Section 1.6 You have the right to make complaints and to ask us to reconsider decisions we have made

If you have any problems, concerns, or complaints and need to request coverage, or make an appeal, Chapter 9 of this document tells what you can do. Whatever you do – ask for a coverage decision, make an appeal, or make a complaint – we are required to treat you fairly.

Section 1.7 What can you do if you believe you are being treated unfairly or your rights are not being respected?

If it is about discrimination, call the Office for Civil Rights

If you believe you have been treated unfairly or your rights have not been respected due to your race, disability, religion, sex, health, ethnicity, creed (beliefs), age, sexual orientation, or national origin, you should call the Department of Health and Human Services’ Office for Civil Rights at 1-800-368-1019 or TTY 1-800-537-7697, or call your local Office for Civil Rights.

Is it about something else?

If you believe you have been treated unfairly or your rights have not been respected, and it’s not about discrimination, you can get help dealing with the problem you are having:

- You can call Customer Service.
- You can call the SHIP. For details, go to Chapter 2, Section 3.
- Or, you can call Medicare at 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week (TTY 1-877-486-2048).

Section 1.8 How to get more information about your rights

There are several places where you can get more information about your rights:

- You can call Customer Service.
- You can call the SHIP. For details, go to Chapter 2, Section 3.
- You can contact Medicare.
You can visit the Medicare website to read or download the publication “Medicare Rights & Protections.” (The publication is available at: www.medicare.gov/Pubs/pdf/11534-Medicare-Rights-and-Protections.pdf.)

Or, you can call 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week (TTY 1-877-486-2048).

SECTION 2  You have some responsibilities as a member of the plan

Things you need to do as a member of the plan are listed below. If you have any questions, please call Customer Service.

- **Get familiar with your covered drugs and the rules you must follow to get these covered drugs.** Use this Evidence of Coverage to learn what is covered for you and the rules you need to follow to get your covered drugs.
  - Chapters 3 and 4 give the details about your medical services.
  - Chapters 5 and 6 give the details about your Part D prescription drug coverage.

- **If you have any other health insurance coverage or prescription drug coverage in addition to our plan, you are required to tell us.** Chapter 1 tells you about coordinating these benefits.

- **Tell your doctor and other health care providers that you are enrolled in our plan.** Show your plan membership card whenever you get your medical care or Part D prescription drugs.

- **Help your doctors and other providers help you by giving them information, asking questions, and following through on your care.**
  - To help get the best care, tell your doctors and other health providers about your health problems. Follow the treatment plans and instructions that you and your doctors agree upon.
  - Make sure your doctors know all of the drugs you are taking, including over-the-counter drugs, vitamins, and supplements.
  - If you have any questions, be sure to ask and get an answer you can understand.

- **Be considerate.** We expect all our members to respect the rights of other patients. We also expect you to act in a way that helps the smooth running of your doctor’s office, hospitals, and other offices.

- **Pay what you owe.** As a plan member, you are responsible for these payments:
  - You must continue to pay a premium for your Medicare Part B to remain a member of the plan.
  - For most of your medical services or drugs covered by the plan, you must pay your share of the cost when you get the service or drug.
If you are required to pay a late enrollment penalty, you must pay the penalty to keep your prescription drug coverage.

If you are required to pay the extra amount for Part D because of your yearly income, you must continue to pay the extra amount directly to the government to remain a member of the plan.

- **If you move within our service area, we need to know** so we can keep your membership record up to date and know how to contact you.

- **If you move outside our plan service area, you cannot remain a member of our plan.**

- If you move, it is also important to tell Social Security (or the Railroad Retirement Board).
CHAPTER 9: What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, complaints)
SECTION 1  Introduction

Section 1.1 What to do if you have a problem or concern

This chapter explains two types of processes for handling problems and concerns:

- For some problems, you need to use the **process for coverage decisions and appeals**.
- For other problems, you need to use the **process for making complaints**; also called grievances.

Both of these processes have been approved by Medicare. Each process has a set of rules, procedures, and deadlines that must be followed by us and by you.

The guide in Section 3 will help you identify the right process to use and what you should do.

Section 1.2 What about the legal terms?

There are legal terms for some of the rules, procedures, and types of deadlines explained in this chapter. Many of these terms are unfamiliar to most people and can be hard to understand. To make things easier, this chapter:

- Uses simpler words in place of certain legal terms. For example, this chapter generally says, “making a complaint” rather than “filing a grievance,” “coverage decision” rather than “organization determination,” or “coverage determination” or “at-risk determination,” and “independent review organization” instead of “Independent Review Entity.”
- It also uses abbreviations as little as possible.

However, it can be helpful – and sometimes quite important – for you to know the correct legal terms. Knowing which terms to use will help you communicate more accurately to get the right help or information for your situation. To help you know which terms to use, we include legal terms when we give the details for handling specific types of situations.

SECTION 2 Where to get more information and personalized assistance

We are always available to help you. Even if you have a complaint about our treatment of you, we are obligated to honor your right to complain. Therefore, you should always reach out to customer service for help. But in some situations, you may also want help or guidance from someone who is not connected with us. Below are two entities that can assist you.
State Health Insurance Assistance Program (SHIP)

Each state has a government program with trained counselors. The program is not connected with us or with any insurance company or health plan. The counselors at this program can help you understand which process you should use to handle a problem you are having. They can also answer your questions, give you more information, and offer guidance on what to do.

The services of SHIP counselors are free. You will find phone numbers and website URLs in Chapter 2, Section 3 of this document.

Medicare

You can also contact Medicare to get help. To contact Medicare:

- You can call 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call 1-877-486-2048.
- You can also visit the Medicare website (www.medicare.gov).

SECTION 3 To deal with your problem, which process should you use?

If you have a problem or concern, you only need to read the parts of this chapter that apply to your situation. The guide that follows will help.

Is your problem or concern about your benefits or coverage?

This includes problems about whether medical care or prescription drugs are covered or not, the way they are covered, and problems related to payment for medical care or prescription drugs.

Yes.

Go on to the next section of this chapter, Section 4, “A guide to the basics of coverage decisions and appeals.”

No.

Skip ahead to Section 10 at the end of this chapter: “How to make a complaint about quality of care, waiting times, customer service or other concerns.”
Coverage decisions and appeals deal with problems related to your benefits and coverage for medical services and prescription drugs, including payment. This is the process you use for issues such as whether something is covered or not and the way in which something is covered.

**Asking for coverage decisions prior to receiving services**

A coverage decision is a decision we make about your benefits and coverage or about the amount we will pay for your medical services or drugs. For example, your plan network doctor makes a (favorable) coverage decision for you whenever you receive medical care from him or her or if your network doctor refers you to a medical specialist. You or your doctor can also contact us and ask for a coverage decision if your doctor is unsure whether we will cover a particular medical service or refuses to provide medical care you think that you need. In other words, if you want to know if we will cover a medical service before you receive it, you can ask us to make a coverage decision for you. In limited circumstances a request for a coverage decision will be dismissed, which means we won’t review the request. Examples of when a request will be dismissed include if the request is incomplete, if someone makes the request on your behalf but isn’t legally authorized to do so or if you ask for your request to be withdrawn. If we dismiss a request for a coverage decision, we will send a notice explaining why the request was dismissed and how to ask for a review of the dismissal.

We are making a coverage decision for you whenever we decide what is covered for you and how much we pay. In some cases, we might decide a service or drug is not covered or is no longer covered by Medicare for you. If you disagree with this coverage decision, you can make an appeal.

**Making an appeal**

If we make a coverage decision, whether before or after a service is received, and you are not satisfied, you can “appeal” the decision. An appeal is a formal way of asking us to review and change a coverage decision we have made. Under certain circumstances, which we discuss later, you can request an expedited or “fast appeal” of a coverage decision. Your appeal is handled by different reviewers than those who made the original decision.

When you appeal a decision for the first time, this is called a Level 1 appeal. In this appeal, we review the coverage decision we made to check to see if we were properly following the rules. When we have completed the review, we give you our decision.
request for a Level 1 appeal will be dismissed, which means we won’t review the request. Examples of when a request will be dismissed include if the request is incomplete, if someone makes the request on your behalf but isn’t legally authorized to do so or if you ask for your request to be withdrawn. If we dismiss a request for a Level 1 appeal, we will send a notice explaining why the request was dismissed and how to ask for a review of the dismissal.

If we do not dismiss your case but say no to all or part of your Level 1 appeal, you can go on to a Level 2 appeal. The Level 2 appeal is conducted by an independent review organization that is not connected to us. (Appeals for medical services and Part B drugs will be automatically sent to the independent review organization for a Level 2 appeal - you do not need to do anything. For Part D drug appeals, if we say no to all or part of your appeal you will need to ask for a Level 2 appeal. Part D appeals are discussed further in Section 6 of this chapter. If you are not satisfied with the decision at the Level 2 appeal, you may be able to continue through additional levels of appeal (Section 9 in this chapter explains the Level 3, 4, and 5 appeals processes).

| Section 4.2 | How to get help when you are asking for a coverage decision or making an appeal |

Here are resources if you decide to ask for any kind of coverage decision or appeal a decision:

- You **can call us at Customer Service**.
- You **can get free help** from your State Health Insurance Assistance Program.
- **Your doctor can make a request for you.** If your doctor helps with an appeal past Level 2, they will need to be appointed as your representative. Please call Customer Service and ask for the “Appointment of Representative” form. (The form is also available on Medicare’s website at www.cms.gov/Medicare/CMS-Forms/CMS-Forms/downloads/cms1696.pdf.)
  - For medical care or Part B prescription drugs, your doctor can request a coverage decision or a Level 1 appeal on your behalf. If your appeal is denied at Level 1, it will be automatically forwarded to Level 2.
  - For Part D prescription drugs, your doctor or other prescriber can request a coverage decision or a Level 1 appeal on your behalf. If your Level 1 appeal is denied your doctor or prescriber can request a Level 2 appeal.
- **You can ask someone to act on your behalf.** If you want to, you can name another person to act for you as your “representative” to ask for a coverage decision or make an appeal.
  - If you want a friend, relative, or other person to be your representative, call Customer Service and ask for the “Appointment of Representative” form. (The form is also available on Medicare’s website at www.cms.gov/Medicare/CMS-Forms/CMS-Forms/downloads/cms1696.pdf.) The form gives that person permission to act on your behalf. It must be signed by you and by the person who you would like to act on your behalf. You must give us a copy of the signed form.
While we can accept an appeal request without the form, we cannot begin or complete our review until we receive it. If we do not receive the form within 44 calendar days after receiving your appeal request (our deadline for making a decision on your appeal), your appeal request will be dismissed. If this happens, we will send you a written notice explaining your right to ask the independent review organization to review our decision to dismiss your appeal.

- **You also have the right to hire a lawyer.** You may contact your own lawyer, or get the name of a lawyer from your local bar association or other referral service. There are also groups that will give you free legal services if you qualify. However, you are not required to hire a lawyer to ask for any kind of coverage decision or appeal a decision.

Section 4.3 Which section of this chapter gives the details for your situation?

There are four different situations that involve coverage decisions and appeals. Since each situation has different rules and deadlines, we give the details for each one in a separate section:

- **Section 5** of this chapter: “Your medical care: How to ask for a coverage decision or make an appeal”
- **Section 6** of this chapter: “Your Part D prescription drugs: How to ask for a coverage decision or make an appeal”
- **Section 7** of this chapter: “How to ask us to cover a longer inpatient hospital stay if you think the doctor is discharging you too soon”
- **Section 8** of this chapter: “How to ask us to keep covering certain medical services if you think your coverage is ending too soon” (*Applies only to these services: home health care, skilled nursing facility care, and Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) services*)

If you’re not sure which section you should be using, please call Customer Service. You can also get help or information from government organizations such as your SHIP.

SECTION 5 Your medical care: How to ask for a coverage decision or make an appeal of a coverage decision

Section 5.1 This section tells what to do if you have problems getting coverage for medical care or if you want us to pay you back for our share of the cost of your care

This section is about your benefits for medical care and services. These benefits are described in Chapter 4 of this document: *Medical Benefits Chart (what is covered and what you pay)*. To keep things simple, we generally refer to “medical care coverage” or “medical care” which includes medical items and services as well as Medicare Part B prescription drugs. In some
cases, different rules apply to a request for a Part B prescription drug. In those cases, we will explain how the rules for Part B prescription drugs are different from the rules for medical items and services.

This section tells what you can do if you are in any of the five following situations:

1. You are not getting certain medical care you want, and you believe that this care is covered by our plan. **Ask for a coverage decision. Section 5.2.**

2. Our plan will not approve the medical care your doctor or other medical provider wants to give you, and you believe that this care is covered by the plan. **Ask for a coverage decision. Section 5.2.**

3. You have received medical care that you believe should be covered by the plan, but we have said we will not pay for this care. **Make an appeal. Section 5.3.**

4. You have received and paid for medical care that you believe should be covered by the plan, and you want to ask our plan to reimburse you for this care. **Send us the bill. Section 5.5.**

5. You are being told that coverage for certain medical care you have been getting that we previously approved will be reduced or stopped, and you believe that reducing or stopping this care could harm your health. **Make an appeal. Section 5.3.**

**Note:** If the coverage that will be stopped is for hospital care, home health care, skilled nursing facility care, or Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) services, you need to read Sections 7 and 8 of this Chapter. Special rules apply to these types of care.

### Section 5.2 Step-by-step: How to ask for a coverage decision

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal Terms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When a coverage decision involves your medical care, it is called an <strong>organization determination.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A “fast coverage decision” is called an <strong>expedited determination.”</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Step 1: Decide if you need a “standard coverage decision” or a “fast coverage decision.”**

A “standard coverage decision” is usually made within 14 days or 72 hours for Part B drugs. A “fast coverage decision” is generally made within 72 hours, for medical services, or 24 hours for Part B drugs. In order to get a fast coverage decision, you must meet two requirements:
• You may only ask for coverage for medical care you have not yet received.

• You can get a fast coverage decision only if using the standard deadlines could cause serious harm to your health or hurt your ability to function.

• If your doctor tells us that your health requires a “fast coverage decision,” we will automatically agree to give you a fast coverage decision.

• If you ask for a fast coverage decision on your own, without your doctor’s support, we will decide whether your health requires that we give you a fast coverage decision. If we do not approve a fast coverage decision, we will send you a letter that:
  o Explains that we will use the standard deadlines.
  o Explains if your doctor asks for the fast coverage decision, we will automatically give you a fast coverage decision.
  o Explains that you can file a “fast complaint” about our decision to give you a standard coverage decision instead of the fast coverage decision you requested.

**Step 2: Ask our plan to make a coverage decision or fast coverage decision.**

• Start by calling, writing, or faxing our plan to make your request for us to authorize or provide coverage for the medical care you want. You, your doctor, or your representative can do this. Chapter 2 has contact information.

**Step 3: We consider your request for medical care coverage and give you our answer.**

*For standard coverage decisions we use the standard deadlines.*

This means we will give you an answer within 14 calendar days after we receive your request for a medical item or service. If your request is for a Medicare Part B prescription drug, we will give you an answer within 72 hours after we receive your request.

• However, if you ask for more time, or if we need more information that may benefit you we can take up to 14 more days if your request is for a medical item or service. If we take extra days, we will tell you in writing. We can’t take extra time to make a decision if your request is for a Medicare Part B prescription drug.

• If you believe we should not take extra days, you can file a “fast complaint.” We will give you an answer to your complaint as soon as we make the decision. (The process for making a complaint is different from the process for coverage decisions and appeals. See Section 10 of this chapter for information on complaints.)
For Fast Coverage decisions we use an expedited timeframe

A fast coverage decision means we will answer within 72 hours if your request is for a medical item or service. If your request is for a Medicare Part B prescription drug, we will answer within 24 hours.

- However, if you ask for more time, or if we need more that may benefit you, we can take up to 14 more days. If we take extra days, we will tell you in writing. We can’t take extra time to make a decision if your request is for a Medicare Part B prescription drug.

- If you believe we should not take extra days, you can file a “fast complaint.” (See Section 10 of this chapter for information on complaints.) We will call you as soon as we make the decision.

- If our answer is no to part or all of what you requested, we will send you a written statement that explains why we said no.

Step 4: If we say no to your request for coverage for medical care, you can appeal.

- If we say no, you have the right to ask us to reconsider this decision by making an appeal. This means asking again to get the medical care coverage you want. If you make an appeal, it means you are going on to Level 1 of the appeals process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 5.3</th>
<th>Step-by-step: How to make a Level 1 appeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Legal Terms</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An appeal to the plan about a medical care coverage decision is called a plan “reconsideration.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A “fast appeal” is also called an “expedited reconsideration.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Step 1: Decide if you need a “standard appeal” or a “fast appeal.”**

A “standard appeal” is usually made within 30 days. A “fast appeal” is generally made within 72 hours.

- If you are appealing a decision, we made about coverage for care that you have not yet received, you and/or your doctor will need to decide if you need a “fast appeal.” If your doctor tells us that your health requires a “fast appeal,” we will give you a fast appeal.

- The requirements for getting a “fast appeal” are the same as those for getting a “fast coverage decision” in Section 5.2 of this chapter.
Step 2: Ask our plan for an appeal or a Fast appeal

- If you are asking for a standard appeal, submit your standard appeal in writing. You may also ask for an appeal by calling us. Chapter 2 has contact information.

- If you are asking for a fast appeal, make your appeal in writing or call us. Chapter 2 has contact information.

- You must make your appeal request within 60 calendar days from the date on the written notice we sent to tell you our answer on the coverage decision. If you miss this deadline and have a good reason for missing it, explain the reason your appeal is late when you make your appeal. We may give you more time to make your appeal. Examples of good cause may include a serious illness that prevented you from contacting us or if we provided you with incorrect or incomplete information about the deadline for requesting an appeal.

- You can ask for a copy of the information regarding your medical decision. You and your doctor may add more information to support your appeal. We are allowed to charge a fee for copying and sending this information to you.

Step 3: We consider your appeal and we give you our answer.

- When our plan is reviewing your appeal, we take a careful look at all of the information. We check to see if we were following all the rules when we said no to your request.

- We will gather more information if needed possibly contacting you or your doctor.

Deadlines for a “fast appeal”

- For fast appeals, we must give you our answer within 72 hours after we receive your appeal. We will give you our answer sooner if your health requires us to.
  - However, if you ask for more time, or if we need more information that may benefit you, we can take up to 14 more calendar days if your request is for a medical item or service. If we take extra days, we will tell you in writing. We can’t take extra time if your request is for a Medicare Part B prescription drug.
  - If we do not give you an answer within 72 hours (or by the end of the extended time period if we took extra days), we are required to automatically send your request on to Level 2 of the appeals process, where it will be reviewed by an independent review organization. Section 5.4 explains the Level 2 appeal process.

- If our answer is yes to part or all of what you requested, we must authorize or provide the coverage we have agreed to provide within 72 hours after we receive your appeal.

- If our answer is no to part or all of what you requested, we will send you our decision in writing and automatically forward your appeal to the independent review organization for a Level 2 appeal. The independent review organization will notify you in writing when it receives your appeal.
Deadlines for a “standard appeal”

- For standard appeals, we must give you our answer within 30 calendar days after we receive your appeal. If your request is for a Medicare Part B prescription drug you have not yet received, we will give you our answer within 7 calendar days after we receive your appeal. We will give you our decision sooner if your health condition requires us to.
  - However, if you ask for more time, or if we need more information that may benefit you, we can take up to 14 more calendar days if your request is for a medical item or service. If we take extra days, we will tell you in writing. We can’t take extra time to make a decision if your request is for a Medicare Part B prescription drug.
  - If you believe we should not take extra days, you can file a “fast complaint.” When you file a fast complaint, we will give you an answer to your complaint within 24 hours. (See Section 10 of this chapter for information on complaints.)
  - If we do not give you an answer by the deadline (or by the end of the extended time period), we will send your request to a Level 2 appeal, where an independent review organization will review the appeal. Section 5.4 explains the Level 2 appeal process.

- If our answer is yes to part or all of what you requested, we must authorize or provide the coverage within 30 calendar days if your request is for a medical item or service, or within 7 calendar days if your request is for a Medicare Part B prescription drug.

- If our plan says no to part or all of your appeal, we will automatically send your appeal to the independent review organization for a Level 2 appeal.

Section 5.4 Step-by-step: How a Level 2 appeal is done

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The formal name for the “independent review organization” is the “Independent Review Entity.” It is sometimes called the “IRE.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The independent review organization is an independent organization hired by Medicare. It is not connected with us and is not a government agency. This organization decides whether the decision we made is correct or if it should be changed. Medicare oversees its work.

Step 1: The independent review organization reviews your appeal.

- We will send the information about your appeal to this organization. This information is called your “case file.” **You have the right to ask us for a copy of your case file.** We are allowed to charge you a fee for copying and sending this information to you.
- You have a right to give the independent review organization additional information to support your appeal.
• Reviewers at the independent review organization will take a careful look at all of the information related to your appeal.

**If you had a “fast appeal” at Level 1, you will also have a “fast appeal” at Level 2**

• For the “fast appeal” the review organization must give you an answer to your Level 2 appeal *within 72 hours* of when it receives your appeal.

• However, if your request is for a medical item or service and the independent review organization needs to gather more information that may benefit you, it can take up to *14 more calendar days*. The independent review organization can’t take extra time to make a decision if your request is for a Medicare Part B prescription drug.

**If you had a “standard appeal” at Level 1, you will also have a “standard appeal” at Level 2**

• For the “standard appeal” if your request is for a medical item or service, the review organization must give you an answer to your Level 2 appeal *within 30 calendar days* of when it receives your appeal. If your request is for a Medicare Part B prescription drug, the review organization must give you an answer to your Level 2 appeal *within 7 calendar days* of when it receives your appeal.

• However, if your request is for a medical item or service and the independent review organization needs to gather more information that may benefit you, it can take up to *14 more calendar days*. The independent review organization can’t take extra time to make a decision if your request is for a Medicare Part B prescription drug.

**Step 2: The independent review organization gives you their answer.**

The independent review organization will tell you its decision in writing and explain the reasons for it.

• If the review organization says yes to part or all of a request for a medical item or service, we must authorize the medical care coverage within 72 hours or provide the service within 14 calendar days after we receive the decision from the review organization for standard requests. For expedited requests, we have 72 hours from the date we receive the decision from the review organization.

• If the review organization says yes to part or all of a request for a Medicare Part B prescription drug, we must authorize or provide the Part B prescription drug within 72 hours after we receive the decision from the review organization for standard requests. For expedited requests we have 24 hours from the date we receive the decision from the review organization.

• If this organization says no to part or all of your appeal, it means they agree with us that your request (or part of your request) for coverage for medical care should not be approved. (This is called “upholding the decision” or “turning down your appeal.”). In this case, the independent review organization will send you a letter:
Step 3: If your case meets the requirements, you choose whether you want to take your appeal further.

- There are three additional levels in the appeals process after Level 2 (for a total of five levels of appeal). If you want to go to a Level 3 appeal the details on how to do this are in the written notice you get after your Level 2 appeal.
- The Level 3 appeal is handled by an Administrative Law Judge or attorney adjudicator. Section 9 in this chapter explains the Level 3, 4, and 5 appeals processes.

### Section 5.5 What if you are asking us to pay you for your share of a bill you have received for medical care?

Chapter 7 describes when you may need to ask for reimbursement or to pay a bill you have received from a provider. It also tells how to send us the paperwork that asks us for payment.

** Asking for reimbursement is asking for a coverage decision from us**

If you send us the paperwork asking for reimbursement, you are asking for a coverage decision. To make this decision, we will check to see if the medical care you paid for is a covered service. We will also check to see if you followed all the rules for using your coverage for medical care.

- **If we say yes to your request:** If the medical care is covered and you followed all the rules, we will send you the payment for our share of the cost within 60 calendar days after we receive your request. If you haven’t paid for the services, we will send the payment directly to the provider.
- **If we say no to your request:** If the medical care is not covered, or you did not follow all the rules, we will not send payment. Instead, we will send you a letter that says we will not pay for the services and the reasons why.

If you do not agree with our decision to turn you down, **you can make an appeal.** If you make an appeal, it means you are asking us to change the coverage decision we made when we turned down your request for payment.

**To make this appeal, follow the process for appeals that we describe in Section 5.3.** For appeals concerning reimbursement, please note:
• We must give you our answer within 60 calendar days after we receive your appeal. If you are asking us to pay you back for medical care you have already received and paid for, you are not allowed to ask for a fast appeal.

• If the independent review organization decides we should pay, we must send you or the provider the payment within 30 calendar days. If the answer to your appeal is yes at any stage of the appeals process after Level 2, we must send the payment you requested to you or to the provider within 60 calendar days.

SECTION 6 Your Part D prescription drugs: How to ask for a coverage decision or make an appeal

Section 6.1 This section tells you what to do if you have problems getting a Part D drug or you want us to pay you back for a Part D drug

Your benefits include coverage for many prescription drugs. To be covered, the drug must be used for a medically accepted indication. (See Chapter 5 for more information about a medically accepted indication.) For details about Part D drugs, rules, restrictions, and costs please see Chapters 5 and 6. This section is about your Part D drugs only. To keep things simple, we generally say “drug” in the rest of this section, instead of repeating “covered outpatient prescription drug” or “Part D drug” every time. We also use the term “drug list” instead of “List of Covered Drugs” or “Formulary.”

• If you do not know if a drug is covered or if you meet the rules, you can ask us. Some drugs require that you get approval from us before we will cover it.

• If your pharmacy tells you that your prescription cannot be filled as written, the pharmacy will give you a written notice explaining how to contact us to ask for a coverage decision.

Part D coverage decisions and appeals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An initial coverage decision about your Part D drugs is called a “coverage determination.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A coverage decision is a decision we make about your benefits and coverage or about the amount we will pay for your drugs. This section tells what you can do if you are in any of the following situations:

• Asking to cover a Part D drug that is not on the plan’s List of Covered Drugs. Ask for an exception. Section 6.2

• Asking to waive a restriction on the plan’s coverage for a drug (such as limits on the amount of the drug you can get). Ask for an exception. Section 6.2


- Asking to pay a lower cost-sharing amount for a covered drug on a higher cost-sharing tier. **Ask for an exception. Section 6.2**
- Asking to get pre-approval for a drug. **Ask for a coverage decision. Section 6.4**
- Pay for a prescription drug you already bought. **Ask us to pay you back. Section 6.4**

If you disagree with a coverage decision we have made, you can appeal our decision.

This section tells you both how to ask for coverage decisions and how to request an appeal.

**Section 6.2 What is an exception?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal Terms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asking for coverage of a drug that is not on the Drug List is sometimes called asking for a “formulary exception.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asking for removal of a restriction on coverage for a drug is sometimes called asking for a “formulary exception.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asking to pay a lower price for a covered non-preferred drug is sometimes called asking for a “tiering exception.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a drug is not covered in the way you would like it to be covered, you can ask us to make an “exception.” An exception is a type of coverage decision.

For us to consider your exception request, your doctor or other prescriber will need to explain the medical reasons why you need the exception approved. Here are three examples of exceptions that you or your doctor or other prescriber can ask us to make:

1. **Covering a Part D drug for you that is not on our Drug List.** If we agree to cover a drug not on the Drug List, you will need to pay the cost-sharing amount that applies to drugs in Tier 4 Non-Preferred Drugs. You cannot ask for an exception to the cost-sharing amount we require you to pay for the drug.

2. **Removing a restriction for a covered drug.** Chapter 5 describes the extra rules or restrictions that apply to certain drugs on our Drug List. If we agree to make an exception and waive a restriction for you, you can ask for an exception to the copayment or coinsurance amount we require you to pay for the drug.

3. **Changing coverage of a drug to a lower cost-sharing tier.** Every drug on our Drug List is in one of six cost-sharing tiers. In general, the lower the cost-sharing tier number, the less you will pay as your share of the cost of the drug.
• If our drug list contains alternative drug(s) for treating your medical condition that are in a lower cost-sharing tier than your drug, you can ask us to cover your drug at the cost-sharing amount that applies to the alternative drug(s).

• If the drug you’re taking is a biological product you can ask us to cover your drug at a lower cost-sharing amount. This would be the lowest tier cost that contains biological product alternatives for treating your condition.

• If the drug you’re taking is a brand name drug you can ask us to cover your drug at the cost-sharing amount that applies to the lowest tier that contains brand name alternatives for treating your condition.

• If the drug you’re taking is a generic drug you can ask us to cover your drug at the cost-sharing amount that applies to the lowest tier that contains either brand or generic alternatives for treating your condition.

• You cannot ask us to change the cost-sharing tier for any drug in Tier 5 Specialty Drugs.

• If we approve your tiering exception request and there is more than one lower cost-sharing tier with alternative drugs you can’t take, you will usually pay the lowest amount.

Section 6.3 Important things to know about asking for exceptions

Your doctor must tell us the medical reasons

Your doctor or other prescriber must give us a statement that explains the medical reasons for requesting an exception. For a faster decision, include this medical information from your doctor or other prescriber when you ask for the exception.

Typically, our Drug List includes more than one drug for treating a particular condition. These different possibilities are called “alternative” drugs. If an alternative drug would be just as effective as the drug you are requesting and would not cause more side effects or other health problems, we will generally not approve your request for an exception. If you ask us for a tiering exception, we will generally not approve your request for an exception unless all the alternative drugs in the lower cost-sharing tier(s) won’t work as well for you or are likely to cause an adverse reaction or other harm.

We can say yes or no to your request

• If we approve your request for an exception, our approval usually is valid until the end of the plan year. This is true as long as your doctor continues to prescribe the drug for you and that drug continues to be safe and effective for treating your condition.

• If we say no to your request, you can ask for another review by making an appeal.
**Legal Term**

A “fast coverage decision” is called an “expedited coverage determination.”

**Step 1: Decide if you need a “standard coverage decision” or a “fast coverage decision.”**

“Standard coverage decisions” are made within **72 hours** after we receive your doctor’s statement. “Fast coverage decisions” are made within **24 hours** after we receive your doctor’s statement.

*If your health requires it, ask us to give you a “fast coverage decision.”* To get a fast coverage decision, you must meet two requirements:

- You must be asking for a drug you have not yet received. (You cannot ask for fast coverage decision to be paid back for a drug you have already bought.)
- Using the standard deadlines could cause serious harm to your health or hurt your ability to function.
- If your doctor or other prescriber tells us that your health requires a “fast coverage decision,” we will automatically give you a fast coverage decision.
- If you ask for a fast coverage decision on your own, without your doctor or prescriber’s support, we will decide whether your health requires that we give you a fast coverage decision.

If we do not approve a fast coverage decision, we will send you a letter that:

- Explains that we will use the standard deadlines.
- Explains if your doctor or other prescriber asks for the fast coverage decision, we will automatically give you a fast coverage decision.
- Tells you how you can file a “fast complaint” about our decision to give you a standard coverage decision instead of the fast coverage decision you requested. We will answer your complaint within 24 hours of receipt.

**Step 2: Request a “standard coverage decision” or a “fast coverage decision.”**

Start by calling, writing, or faxing our plan to make your request for us to authorize or provide coverage for the medical care you want. You can also access the coverage decision process through our website. We must accept any written request, including a request submitted on the CMS Model Coverage Determination Request Form or on our plan’s form, which are available on our website. Chapter 2 has contact information. To assist us in processing your request, please be sure to include your name, contact information, and information identifying which denied claim is being appealed.
You, your doctor (or other prescriber), or your representative can do this. You can also have a lawyer act on your behalf. Section 4 of this chapter tells how you can give written permission to someone else to act as your representative.

- **If you are requesting an exception, provide the “supporting statement”** which is the medical reasons for the exception. Your doctor or other prescriber can fax or mail the statement to us. Or your doctor or other prescriber can tell us on the phone and follow up by faxing or mailing a written statement if necessary.

**Step 3: We consider your request and give you our answer.**

**Deadlines for a “fast coverage decision”**

- We must generally give you our answer **within 24 hours** after we receive your request.
  
  o For exceptions, we will give you our answer within 24 hours after we receive your doctor’s supporting statement. We will give you our answer sooner if your health requires us to.

  o If we do not meet this deadline, we are required to send your request to Level 2 of the appeals process, where it will be reviewed by an independent review organization.

- **If our answer is yes to part or all of what you requested**, we must provide the coverage we have agreed to provide **within 24 hours** after we receive your request or doctor’s statement supporting your request.

- **If our answer is no to part or all of what you requested**, we will send you a written statement that explains why we said no. We will also tell you how you can appeal.

**Deadlines for a “standard coverage decision” about a drug you have not yet received**

- We must generally give you our answer **within 72 hours** after we receive your request.

  o For exceptions, we will give you our answer within 72 hours after we receive your doctor’s supporting statement. We will give you our answer sooner if your health requires us to.

  o If we do not meet this deadline, we are required to send your request on to Level 2 of the appeals process, where it will be reviewed by an independent review organization.

- **If our answer is yes to part or all of what you requested**, we must provide the coverage we have agreed to provide **within 72 hours** after we receive your request or doctor’s statement supporting your request.

- **If our answer is no to part or all of what you requested**, we will send you a written statement that explains why we said no. We will also tell you how you can appeal.
Deadlines for a “standard coverage decision” about payment for a drug you have already bought

- We must give you our answer **within 14 calendar days** after we receive your request.
  - If we do not meet this deadline, we are required to send your request to Level 2 of the appeals process, where it will be reviewed by an independent review organization.
- **If our answer is yes to part or all of what you requested**, we are also required to make payment to you **within 14 calendar days** after we receive your request.
- **If our answer is no to part or all of what you requested**, we will send you a written statement that explains why we said no. We will also tell you how you can appeal.

**Step 4: If we say no to your coverage request, you can make an appeal.**

- If we say no, you have the right to ask us to reconsider this decision by making an appeal. This means asking again to get the drug coverage you want. If you make an appeal, it means you are going to Level 1 of the appeals process.

**Section 6.5 Step-by-step: How to make a Level 1 appeal**

**Legal Terms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>An appeal to the plan about a Part D drug coverage decision is called a plan “redetermination.”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A “fast appeal” is also called an “expedited redetermination.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Step 1: Decide if you need a “standard appeal” or a “fast appeal.”**

A “**standard appeal**” is usually made within 7 days. A “**fast appeal**” is generally made within 72 hours. If your health requires it, ask for a “**fast appeal**”

- If you are appealing a decision, we made about a drug you have not yet received, you and your doctor or other prescriber will need to decide if you need a “fast appeal.”
- The requirements for getting a “fast appeal” are the same as those for getting a “fast coverage decision” in Section 6.4 of this chapter.

**Step 2: You, your representative, doctor, or other prescriber must contact us and make your Level 1 appeal.** If your health requires a quick response, you must ask for a “fast appeal.”

- For **standard appeals**, submit a written request or call us. Chapter 2 has contact information.
• For fast appeals either submit your appeal in writing or call us at (1-888-310-4110, TTY 711). Chapter 2 has contact information.

• We must accept any written request, including a request submitted on the CMS Model Coverage Determination Request Form, which is available on our website. Please be sure to include your name, contact information, and information regarding your claim to assist us in processing your request.

• You must make your appeal request within 60 calendar days from the date on the written notice we sent to tell you our answer on the coverage decision. If you miss this deadline and have a good reason for missing it, explain the reason your appeal is late when you make your appeal. We may give you more time to make your appeal. Examples of good cause may include a serious illness that prevented you from contacting us or if we provided you with incorrect or incomplete information about the deadline for requesting an appeal.

• You can ask for a copy of the information in your appeal and add more information. You and your doctor may add more information to support your appeal. We are allowed to charge a fee for copying and sending this information to you.

Step 3: We consider your appeal and we give you our answer.

• When we are reviewing your appeal, we take another careful look at all of the information about your coverage request. We check to see if we were following all the rules when we said no to your request. We may contact you or your doctor or other prescriber to get more information.

Deadlines for a “fast appeal”

• For fast appeals, we must give you our answer within 72 hours after we receive your appeal. We will give you our answer sooner if your health requires us to.
  o If we do not give you an answer within 72 hours, we are required to send your request on to Level 2 of the appeals process, where it will be reviewed by an independent review organization. Section 6.6 explains the Level 2 appeal process.

• If our answer is yes to part or all of what you requested, we must provide the coverage we have agreed to provide within 72 hours after we receive your appeal.

• If our answer is no to part or all of what you requested, we will send you a written statement that explains why we said no and how you can appeal our decision.

Deadlines for a “standard appeal” for a drug you have not yet received

• For standard appeals, we must give you our answer within 7 calendar days after we receive your appeal. We will give you our decision sooner if you have not received the drug yet and your health condition requires us to do so.
If we do not give you a decision within 7 calendar days, we are required to send your request on to Level 2 of the appeals process, where it will be reviewed by an independent review organization. Section 6.6 explains the Level 2 appeal process.

- **If our answer is yes to part or all of what you requested**, we must provide the coverage as quickly as your health requires, but no later than 7 calendar days after we receive your appeal.

- **If our answer is no to part or all of what you requested**, we will send you a written statement that explains why we said no and how you can appeal our decision.

**Deadlines for a “standard appeal” about payment for a drug you have already bought**

- We must give you our answer **within 14 calendar days** after we receive your request.

  - If we do not meet this deadline, we are required to send your request to Level 2 of the appeals process, where it will be reviewed by an independent review organization.

- **If our answer is yes to part or all of what you requested**, we are also required to make payment to you within 30 calendar days after we receive your request.

- **If our answer is no to part or all of what you requested**, we will send you a written statement that explains why we said no. We will also tell you how you can appeal.

**Step 4: If we say no to your appeal, you decide if you want to continue with the appeals process and make another appeal.**

- If you decide to make another appeal, it means your appeal is going on to Level 2 of the appeals process.

**Section 6.6 Step-by-step: How to make a Level 2 appeal**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The formal name for the “independent review organization” is the “Independent Review Entity.” It is sometimes called the “IRE.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The independent review organization is an independent organization hired by Medicare. It is not connected with us and is not a government agency. This organization decides whether the decision we made is correct or if it should be changed. Medicare oversees its work.

**Step 1: You (or your representative or your doctor or other prescriber) must contact the independent review organization and ask for a review of your case.**

- If we say no to your Level 1 appeal, the written notice we send you will include instructions on how to make a Level 2 appeal with the independent review organization.
organization. These instructions will tell who can make this Level 2 appeal, what deadlines you must follow, and how to reach the review organization. If, however, we did not complete our review within the applicable timeframe, or make an unfavorable decision regarding “at-risk” determination under our drug management program, we will automatically forward your claim to the IRE.

- We will send the information about your appeal to this organization. This information is called your “case file.” You have the right to ask us for a copy of your case file. We are allowed to charge you a fee for copying and sending this information to you.
- You have a right to give the independent review organization additional information to support your appeal.

**Step 2: The independent review organization reviews your appeal.**

Reviewers at the independent review organization will take a careful look at all of the information related to your appeal.

**Deadlines for “fast appeal”**

- If your health requires it, ask the independent review organization for a “fast appeal.”
- If the organization agrees to give you a “fast appeal,” the organization must give you an answer to your Level 2 appeal within 72 hours after it receives your appeal request.

**Deadlines for “standard appeal”**

- For standard appeals, the review organization must give you an answer to your Level 2 appeal within 7 calendar days after it receives your appeal if it is for a drug you have not yet received. If you are requesting that we pay you back for a drug you have already bought, the review organization must give you an answer to your Level 2 appeal within 14 calendar days after it receives your request.

**Step 3: The independent review organization gives you their answer.**

*For “fast appeals”:*

- If the independent review organization says yes to part or all of what you requested, we must provide the drug coverage that was approved by the review organization within 24 hours after we receive the decision from the review organization.

*For “standard appeals”:*

- If the independent review organization says yes to part or all of your request for coverage, we must provide the drug coverage that was approved by the review organization within 72 hours after we receive the decision from the review organization.
- If the independent review organization says yes to part or all of your request to pay you back for a drug you already bought, we are required to send payment to you within 30 calendar days after we receive the decision from the review organization.
What if the review organization says no to your appeal?

If this organization says no to part or all of your appeal, it means they agree with our decision not to approve your request (or part of your request). (This is called “upholding the decision.” It is also called “turning down your appeal.”). In this case, the independent review organization will send you a letter:

- Explaining its decision.
- Notifying you of the right to a Level 3 appeal if the dollar value of the drug coverage you are requesting meets a certain minimum. If the dollar value of the drug coverage you are requesting is too low, you cannot make another appeal and the decision at Level 2 is final.
- Telling you the dollar value that must be in dispute to continue with the appeals process.

**Step 4: If your case meets the requirements, you choose whether you want to take your appeal further.**

- There are three additional levels in the appeals process after Level 2 (for a total of five levels of appeal).
- If you want to go on to a Level 3 appeal the details on how to do this are in the written notice you get after your Level 2 appeal decision.
- The Level 3 appeal is handled by an Administrative Law Judge or attorney adjudicator. Section 9 in this chapter tells more about Levels 3, 4, and 5 of the appeals process.

**SECTION 7 How to ask us to cover a longer inpatient hospital stay if you think the doctor is discharging you too soon**

When you are admitted to a hospital, you have the right to get all of your covered hospital services that are necessary to diagnose and treat your illness or injury.

During your covered hospital stay, your doctor and the hospital staff will be working with you to prepare for the day when you will leave the hospital. They will help arrange for care you may need after you leave.

- The day you leave the hospital is called your “discharge date.”
- When your discharge date is decided, your doctor or the hospital staff will tell you.
- If you think you are being asked to leave the hospital too soon, you can ask for a longer hospital stay, and your request will be considered.
Section 7.1 During your inpatient hospital stay, you will get a written notice from Medicare that tells about your rights

Within two days of being admitted to the hospital, you will be given a written notice called *An Important Message from Medicare about Your Rights*. Everyone with Medicare gets a copy of this notice. If you do not receive the notice, ask any hospital employee for it. If you need help, please call Customer Service or 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week (TTY 1-877-486-2048).

1. **Read this notice carefully and ask questions if you don’t understand it.** It tells you:
   - Your right to receive Medicare-covered services during and after your hospital stay, as ordered by your doctor. This includes the right to know what these services are, who will pay for them, and where you can get them.
   - Your right to be involved in any decisions about your hospital stay.
   - Where to report any concerns you have about the quality of your hospital care.
   - Your right to **request an immediate review** of the decision to discharge you if you think you are being discharged from the hospital too soon. This is a formal, legal way to ask for a delay in your discharge date so that we will cover your hospital care for a longer time.

2. **You will be asked to sign the written notice to show that you received it and understand your rights.**
   - You or someone who is acting on your behalf will be asked to sign the notice.
   - Signing the notice shows *only* that you have received the information about your rights. The notice does not give your discharge date. Signing the notice *does not mean* you are agreeing on a discharge date.

3. **Keep your copy** of the notice handy so you will have the information about making an appeal (or reporting a concern about quality of care) if you need it.
   - If you sign the notice more than two days before your discharge date, you will get another copy before you are scheduled to be discharged.
   - To look at a copy of this notice in advance, you can call Customer Service or 1-800 MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call 1-877-486-2048. You can also see the notice online at www.cms.gov/Medicare/Medicare-General-Information/BNI/HospitalDischargeAppealNotices.
If you want to ask for your inpatient hospital services to be covered by us for a longer time, you will need to use the appeals process to make this request. Before you start, understand what you need to do and what the deadlines are.

- **Follow the process.**
- **Meet the deadlines.**
- **Ask for help if you need it.** If you have questions or need help at any time, please call Customer Service. Or call your State Health Insurance Assistance Program, a government organization that provides personalized assistance.

**During a Level 1 appeal, the Quality Improvement Organization reviews your appeal.** It checks to see if your planned discharge date is medically appropriate for you.

The **Quality Improvement Organization** is a group of doctors and other health care professionals paid by the Federal government to check on and help improve the quality of care for people with Medicare. This includes reviewing hospital discharge dates for people with Medicare. These experts are not part of our plan.

**Step 1: Contact the Quality Improvement Organization for your state and ask for an immediate review of your hospital discharge. You must act quickly.**

**How can you contact this organization?**

- The written notice you received (*An Important Message from Medicare About Your Rights*) tells you how to reach this organization. Or find the name, address, and phone number of the Quality Improvement Organization for your state in Chapter 2.

**Act quickly:**

- To make your appeal, you must contact the Quality Improvement Organization before you leave the hospital and **no later than midnight the day of your discharge.**
  - **If you meet this deadline,** you may stay in the hospital after your discharge date without paying for it while you wait to get the decision from the Quality Improvement Organization.
  - **If you do not meet this deadline,** and you decide to stay in the hospital after your planned discharge date, you may have to pay all of the costs for hospital care you receive after your planned discharge date.

- If you miss the deadline for contacting the Quality Improvement Organization, and you still wish to appeal, you must make an appeal directly to our plan instead. For details about this other way to make your appeal, see Section 7.4.
Once you request an immediate review of your hospital discharge the Quality Improvement Organization will contact us. By noon of the day after we are contacted, we will give you a Detailed Notice of Discharge. This notice gives your planned discharge date and explains in detail the reasons why your doctor, the hospital, and we think it is right (medically appropriate) for you to be discharged on that date.

You can get a sample of the Detailed Notice of Discharge by calling Customer Service or 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. (TTY users should call 1-877-486-2048.) Or you can see a sample notice online at www.cms.gov/Medicare/Medicare-General-Information/BNI/HospitalDischargeAppealNotices.

**Step 2: The Quality Improvement Organization conducts an independent review of your case.**

- Health professionals at the Quality Improvement Organization (“the reviewers”) will ask you (or your representative) why you believe coverage for the services should continue. You don’t have to prepare anything in writing, but you may do so if you wish.
- The reviewers will also look at your medical information, talk with your doctor, and review information that the hospital and we have given to them.
- By noon of the day after the reviewers told us of your appeal, you will get a written notice from us that gives your planned discharge date. This notice also explains in detail the reasons why your doctor, the hospital, and we think it is right (medically appropriate) for you to be discharged on that date.

**Step 3: Within one full day after it has all the needed information, the Quality Improvement Organization will give you its answer to your appeal.**

*What happens if the answer is yes?*
- If the review organization says yes, we must keep providing your covered inpatient hospital services for as long as these services are medically necessary.
- You will have to keep paying your share of the costs (such as deductibles or copayments, if these apply). In addition, there may be limitations on your covered hospital services.

*What happens if the answer is no?*
- If the review organization says no, they are saying that your planned discharge date is medically appropriate. If this happens, our coverage for your inpatient hospital services will end at noon on the day after the Quality Improvement Organization gives you its answer to your appeal.
- If the review organization says no to your appeal and you decide to stay in the hospital, then you may have to pay the full cost of hospital care you receive after noon on the day after the Quality Improvement Organization gives you its answer to your appeal.
Step 4: If the answer to your Level 1 appeal is no, you decide if you want to make another appeal.

- If the Quality Improvement Organization has said no to your appeal, and you stay in the hospital after your planned discharge date, then you can make another appeal. Making another appeal means you are going on to “Level 2” of the appeals process.

Section 7.3 Step-by-step: How to make a Level 2 appeal to change your hospital discharge date

During a Level 2 appeal, you ask the Quality Improvement Organization to take another look at their decision on your first appeal. If the Quality Improvement Organization turns down your Level 2 appeal, you may have to pay the full cost for your stay after your planned discharge date.

Step 1: Contact the Quality Improvement Organization again and ask for another review.

- You must ask for this review within 60 calendar days after the day the Quality Improvement Organization said no to your Level 1 appeal. You can ask for this review only if you stay in the hospital after the date that your coverage for the care ended.

Step 2: The Quality Improvement Organization does a second review of your situation.

- Reviewers at the Quality Improvement Organization will take another careful look at all of the information related to your appeal.

Step 3: Within 14 calendar days of receipt of your request for a Level 2 appeal, the reviewers will decide on your appeal and tell you their decision.

If the review organization says yes:

- We must reimburse you for our share of the costs of hospital care you have received since noon on the day after the date your first appeal was turned down by the Quality Improvement Organization. We must continue providing coverage for your inpatient hospital care for as long as it is medically necessary.
- You must continue to pay your share of the costs and coverage limitations may apply.

If the review organization says no:

- It means they agree with the decision they made on your Level 1 appeal. This is called “upholding the decision.”
- The notice you get will tell you in writing what you can do if you wish to continue with the review process.
Step 4: If the answer is no, you will need to decide whether you want to take your appeal further by going on to Level 3.

- There are three additional levels in the appeals process after Level 2 (for a total of five levels of appeal). If you want to go to a Level 3 appeal, the details on how to do this are in the written notice you get after your Level 2 appeal decision.
- The Level 3 appeal is handled by an Administrative Law Judge or attorney adjudicator. Section 9 in this chapter tells more about Levels 3, 4, and 5 of the appeals process.

Section 7.4 What if you miss the deadline for making your Level 1 appeal?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A “fast review” (or “fast appeal”) is also called an “expedited appeal.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can appeal to us instead

As explained above, you must act quickly to start your Level 1 appeal of your hospital discharge date. If you miss the deadline for contacting the Quality Improvement Organization, there is another way to make your appeal.

If you use this other way of making your appeal, the first two levels of appeal are different.

Step-by-Step: How to make a Level 1 Alternate appeal

Step 1: Contact us and ask for a “fast review.”

- **Ask for a “fast review.”** This means you are asking us to give you an answer using the “fast” deadlines rather than the “standard” deadlines. Chapter 2 has contact information.

Step 2: We do a “fast review” of your planned discharge date, checking to see if it was medically appropriate.

- During this review, we take a look at all of the information about your hospital stay. We check to see if your planned discharge date was medically appropriate. We see if the decision about when you should leave the hospital was fair and followed all the rules.

Step 3: We give you our decision within 72 hours after you ask for a “fast review.”

- **If we say yes to your appeal,** it means we have agreed with you that you still need to be in the hospital after the discharge date. We will keep providing your covered inpatient hospital services for as long as they are medically necessary. It also means that we have agreed to reimburse you for our share of the costs of care you have received since the date when we said your coverage would end. (You must pay your share of the costs and there may be coverage limitations that apply.)
• **If we say no to your appeal**, we are saying that your planned discharge date was medically appropriate. Our coverage for your inpatient hospital services ends as of the day we said coverage would end.
  
  o If you stayed in the hospital after your planned discharge date, then **you may have to pay the full cost** of hospital care you received after the planned discharge date.

**Step 4:** If we say no to your appeal, your case will automatically be sent on to the next level of the appeals process.

**Step-by-Step: Level 2 Alternate appeal Process**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The formal name for the “independent review organization” is the <strong>Independent Review Entity.</strong> It is sometimes called the “IRE.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The independent review organization is an independent organization hired by Medicare. It is not connected with our plan and is not a government agency. This organization decides whether the decision we made is correct or if it should be changed. Medicare oversees its work.

**Step 1:** We will automatically forward your case to the independent review organization.

- We are required to send the information for your Level 2 appeal to the independent review organization within 24 hours of when we tell you that we are saying no to your first appeal. (If you think we are not meeting this deadline or other deadlines, you can make a complaint. Section 10 of this chapter tells how to make a complaint.)

**Step 2:** The independent review organization does a “fast review” of your appeal. The reviewers give you an answer within 72 hours.

- Reviewers at the independent review organization will take a careful look at all of the information related to your appeal of your hospital discharge.

- **If this organization says yes to your appeal,** then we must pay you back for our share of the costs of hospital care you received since the date of your planned discharge. We must also continue the plan’s coverage of your inpatient hospital services for as long as it is medically necessary. You must continue to pay your share of the costs. If there are coverage limitations, these could limit how much we would reimburse or how long we would continue to cover your services.

- **If this organization says no to your appeal,** it means they agree that your planned hospital discharge date was medically appropriate.
  
  o The written notice you get from the independent review organization will tell how to start a Level 3 appeal with the review process, which is handled by an Administrative Law Judge or attorney adjudicator.
Step 3: If the independent review organization turns down your appeal, you choose whether you want to take your appeal further.

- There are three additional levels in the appeals process after Level 2 (for a total of five levels of appeal). If reviewers say no to your Level 2 appeal, you decide whether to accept their decision or go on to Level 3 appeal.
- Section 9 in this chapter tells more about Levels 3, 4, and 5 of the appeals process.

SECTION 8 How to ask us to keep covering certain medical services if you think your coverage is ending too soon

Section 8.1 This section is only about three services: Home health care, skilled nursing facility care, and Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) services

When you are getting home health services, skilled nursing care, or rehabilitation care (Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility), you have the right to keep getting your covered services for that type of care for as long as the care is needed to diagnose and treat your illness or injury.

When we decide it is time to stop covering any of the three types of care for you, we are required to tell you in advance. When your coverage for that care ends, we will stop paying our share of the cost for your care.

If you think we are ending the coverage of your care too soon, you can appeal our decision. This section tells you how to ask for an appeal.

Section 8.2 We will tell you in advance when your coverage will be ending

Legal Term

“Notice of Medicare Non-Coverage.” It tells you how you can request a “fast-track appeal.” Requesting a fast-track appeal is a formal, legal way to request a change to our coverage decision about when to stop your care.

1. You receive a notice in writing at least two days before our plan is going to stop covering your care. The notice tells you:
   - The date when we will stop covering the care for you.
• How to request a “fast track appeal” to request us to keep covering your care for a longer period of time.

2. You, or someone who is acting on your behalf, will be asked to sign the written notice to show that you received it. Signing the notice shows only that you have received the information about when your coverage will stop. Signing it does not mean you agree with the plan’s decision to stop care.

| Section 8.3 | Step-by-step: How to make a Level 1 appeal to have our plan cover your care for a longer time |
---|---|
If you want to ask us to cover your care for a longer period of time, you will need to use the appeals process to make this request. Before you start, understand what you need to do and what the deadlines are.

• Follow the process.
• Meet the deadlines.
• Ask for help if you need it. If you have questions or need help at any time, please call Customer Service. Or call your State Health Insurance Assistance Program, a government organization that provides personalized assistance.

During a Level 1 appeal, the Quality Improvement Organization reviews your appeal. It decides if the end date for your care is medically appropriate.

The Quality Improvement Organization is a group of doctors and other health care experts paid by the Federal government to check on and help improve the quality of care for people with Medicare. This includes reviewing plan decisions about when it's time to stop covering certain kinds of medical care. These experts are not part of our plan.

**Step 1: Make your Level 1 appeal: contact the Quality Improvement Organization and ask for a fast-track appeal. You must act quickly.**

**How can you contact this organization?**

• The written notice you received (Notice of Medicare Non-Coverage) tells you how to reach this organization. Or find the name, address, and phone number of the Quality Improvement Organization for your state in Chapter 2.

**Act quickly:**

• You must contact the Quality Improvement Organization to start your appeal by noon of the day before the effective date on the Notice of Medicare Non-Coverage.
Your deadline for contacting this organization.

- If you miss the deadline for contacting the Quality Improvement Organization, and you still wish to file an appeal, you must make an appeal directly to us instead. For details about this other way to make your appeal, see Section 8.5.

**Step 2: The Quality Improvement Organization conducts an independent review of your case.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“Detailed Explanation of Non-Coverage.” Notice that provides details on reasons for ending coverage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**What happens during this review?**

- Health professionals at the Quality Improvement Organization ("the reviewers") will ask you, or your representative, why you believe coverage for the services should continue. You don’t have to prepare anything in writing, but you may do so if you wish.
- The review organization will also look at your medical information, talk with your doctor, and review information that our plan has given to them.
- By the end of the day the reviewers tell us of your appeal, you will get the Detailed Explanation of Non-Coverage from us that explains in detail our reasons for ending our coverage for your services.

**Step 3: Within one full day after they have all the information they need, the reviewers will tell you their decision.**

**What happens if the reviewers say yes?**

- If the reviewers say yes to your appeal, then we must keep providing your covered services for as long as it is medically necessary.
- You will have to keep paying your share of the costs (such as deductibles or copayments, if these apply). There may be limitations on your covered services.

**What happens if the reviewers say no?**

- If the reviewers say no, then your coverage will end on the date we have told you.
- If you decide to keep getting the home health care, or skilled nursing facility care, or Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) services after this date when your coverage ends, then you will have to pay the full cost of this care yourself.
Step 4: If the answer to your Level 1 appeal is no, you decide if you want to make another appeal.

- If reviewers say no to your Level 1 appeal – and you choose to continue getting care after your coverage for the care has ended – then you can make a Level 2 appeal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 8.4</th>
<th>Step-by-step: How to make a Level 2 appeal to have our plan cover your care for a longer time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

During a Level 2 appeal, you ask the Quality Improvement Organization to take another look at the decision on your first appeal. If the Quality Improvement Organization turns down your Level 2 appeal, you may have to pay the full cost for your home health care, or skilled nursing facility care, or Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) services after the date when we said your coverage would end.

Step 1: Contact the Quality Improvement Organization again and ask for another review.

- You must ask for this review within 60 days after the day when the Quality Improvement Organization said no to your Level 1 appeal. You can ask for this review only if you continued getting care after the date that your coverage for the care ended.

Step 2: The Quality Improvement Organization does a second review of your situation.

- Reviewers at the Quality Improvement Organization will take another careful look at all of the information related to your appeal.

Step 3: Within 14 days of receipt of your appeal request, reviewers will decide on your appeal and tell you their decision.

What happens if the review organization says yes?

- We must reimburse you for our share of the costs of care you have received since the date when we said your coverage would end. We must continue providing coverage for the care for as long as it is medically necessary.
- You must continue to pay your share of the costs and there may be coverage limitations that apply.

What happens if the review organization says no?

- It means they agree with the decision made to your Level 1 appeal.
- The notice you get will tell you in writing what you can do if you wish to continue with the review process. It will give you the details about how to go on to the next level of appeal, which is handled by an Administrative Law Judge or attorney adjudicator.
Step 4: If the answer is no, you will need to decide whether you want to take your appeal further.

- There are three additional levels of appeal after Level 2, for a total of five levels of appeal. If you want to go on to a Level 3 appeal, the details on how to do this are in the written notice you get after your Level 2 appeal decision.
- The Level 3 appeal is handled by an Administrative Law Judge or attorney adjudicator. Section 9 in this chapter tells more about Levels 3, 4, and 5 of the appeals process.

Section 8.5 What if you miss the deadline for making your Level 1 appeal?

You can appeal to us instead

As explained above, you must act quickly to contact the Quality Improvement Organization to start your first appeal (within a day or two, at the most). If you miss the deadline for contacting this organization, there is another way to make your appeal. If you use this other way of making your appeal, the first two levels of appeal are different.

Step-by-Step: How to make a Level 1 Alternate appeal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A “fast review” (or “fast appeal”) is also called an “expedited appeal.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Step 1: Contact us and ask for a “fast review.”

- Ask for a “fast review.” This means you are asking us to give you an answer using the “fast” deadlines rather than the “standard” deadlines. Chapter 2 has contact information.

Step 2: We do a “fast review” of the decision we made about when to end coverage for your services.

- During this review, we take another look at all of the information about your case. We check to see if we were following all the rules when we set the date for ending the plan’s coverage for services you were receiving.

Step 3: We give you our decision within 72 hours after you ask for a “fast review”

- If we say yes to your appeal, it means we have agreed with you that you need services longer, and will keep providing your covered services for as long as it is medically necessary. It also means that we have agreed to reimburse you for our share of the costs of care you have received since the date when we said your coverage would end. (You must pay your share of the costs and there may be coverage limitations that apply.)
- If we say no to your appeal, then your coverage will end on the date we told you and we will not pay any share of the costs after this date.
• If you continued to get home health care, or skilled nursing facility care, or Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) services after the date when we said your coverage would end, then you will have to pay the full cost of this care.

**Step 4: If we say no to your fast appeal, your case will automatically go on to the next level of the appeals process.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The formal name for the “independent review organization” is the “Independent Review Entity.” It is sometimes called the “IRE.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Step-by-Step: Level 2 Alternate appeal Process**

During the Level 2 appeal, the independent review organization reviews the decision we made to your “fast appeal.” This organization decides whether the decision should be changed. The independent review organization is an independent organization that is hired by Medicare. This organization is not connected with our plan and it is not a government agency. This organization is a company chosen by Medicare to handle the job of being the independent review organization. Medicare oversees its work.

**Step 1: We automatically forward your case to the independent review organization.**

• We are required to send the information for your Level 2 appeal to the independent review organization within 24 hours of when we tell you that we are saying no to your first appeal. (If you think we are not meeting this deadline or other deadlines, you can make a complaint. Section 10 of this chapter tells how to make a complaint.)

**Step 2: The independent review organization does a “fast review” of your appeal. The reviewers give you an answer within 72 hours.**

• Reviewers at the independent review organization will take a careful look at all of the information related to your appeal.

• **If this organization says yes to your appeal,** then we must pay you back for our share of the costs of care you have received since the date when we said your coverage would end. We must also continue to cover the care for as long as it is medically necessary. You must continue to pay your share of the costs. If there are coverage limitations, these could limit how much we would reimburse or how long we would continue to cover services.

• **If this organization says no to your appeal,** it means they agree with the decision our plan made to your first appeal and will not change it.

• The notice you get from the independent review organization will tell you in writing what you can do if you wish to go on to a Level 3 appeal.
Step 3: If the independent review organization says no to your appeal, you choose whether you want to take your appeal further.

- There are three additional levels of appeal after Level 2, for a total of five levels of appeal. If you want to go on to a Level 3 appeal, the details on how to do this are in the written notice you get after your Level 2 appeal decision.

- A Level 3 appeal is reviewed by an Administrative Law Judge or attorney adjudicator. Section 9 in this chapter tells more about Levels 3, 4, and 5 of the appeals process.

SECTION 9 Taking your appeal to Level 3 and beyond

Section 9.1 Appeal Levels 3, 4 and 5 for Medical Service Requests

This section may be appropriate for you if you have made a Level 1 appeal and a Level 2 appeal, and both of your appeals have been turned down.

If the dollar value of the item or medical service you have appealed meets certain minimum levels, you may be able to go on to additional levels of appeal. If the dollar value is less than the minimum level, you cannot appeal any further. The written response you receive to your Level 2 appeal will explain how to make a Level 3 appeal.

For most situations that involve appeals, the last three levels of appeal work in much the same way. Here is who handles the review of your appeal at each of these levels.

| Level 3 appeal | An Administrative Law Judge or an attorney adjudicator who works for the Federal government will review your appeal and give you an answer. |

- If the Administrative Law Judge or attorney adjudicator says yes to your appeal, the appeals process may or may not be over. Unlike a decision at a Level 2 appeal, we have the right to appeal a Level 3 decision that is favorable to you. If we decide to appeal, it will go to a Level 4 appeal.
  - If we decide not to appeal, we must authorize or provide you with the service within 60 calendar days after receiving the Administrative Law Judge’s or attorney adjudicator’s decision.
  - If we decide to appeal the decision, we will send you a copy of the Level 4 appeal request with any accompanying documents. We may wait for the Level 4 appeal decision before authorizing or providing the service in dispute.

- If the Administrative Law Judge or attorney adjudicator says no to your appeal, the appeals process may or may not be over.
  - If you decide to accept this decision that turns down your appeal, the appeals process is over.
If you do not want to accept the decision, you can continue to the next level of the review process. The notice you get will tell you what to do for a Level 4 appeal.

**Level 4 appeal**
The Medicare Appeals Council (Council) will review your appeal and give you an answer. The Council is part of the Federal government.

- **If the answer is yes, or if the Council denies our request to review a favorable Level 3 appeal decision, the appeals process may or may not be over.** Unlike a decision at Level 2, we have the right to appeal a Level 4 decision that is favorable to you. We will decide whether to appeal this decision to Level 5.
  - If we decide *not* to appeal the decision, we must authorize or provide you with the service within 60 calendar days after receiving the Council’s decision.
  - If we decide to appeal the decision, we will let you know in writing.

- **If the answer is no or if the Council denies the review request, the appeals process may or may not be over.**
  - If you decide to accept this decision that turns down your appeal, the appeals process is over.
  - If you do not want to accept the decision, you may be able to continue to the next level of the review process. If the Council says no to your appeal, the notice you get will tell you whether the rules allow you to go on to a Level 5 appeal and how to continue with a Level 5 appeal.

**Level 5 appeal**
A judge at the Federal District Court will review your appeal.

- A judge will review all of the information and decide *yes* or *no* to your request. This is a final answer. There are no more appeal levels after the Federal District Court.

### Section 9.2 Appeal Levels 3, 4 and 5 for Part D Drug Requests

This section may be appropriate for you if you have made a Level 1 appeal and a Level 2 appeal, and both of your appeals have been turned down.

If the value of the drug you have appealed meets a certain dollar amount, you may be able to go on to additional levels of appeal. If the dollar amount is less, you cannot appeal any further. The written response you receive to your Level 2 appeal will explain who to contact and what to do to ask for a Level 3 appeal.

For most situations that involve appeals, the last three levels of appeal work in much the same way. Here is who handles the review of your appeal at each of these levels.
Level 3 appeal  An Administrative Law Judge or an attorney adjudicator who works for the Federal government will review your appeal and give you an answer.

- If the answer is yes, the appeals process is over. We must authorize or provide the drug coverage that was approved by the Administrative Law Judge or attorney adjudicator within 72 hours (24 hours for expedited appeals) or make payment no later than 30 calendar days after we receive the decision.

- If the answer is no, the appeals process may or may not be over.
  - If you decide to accept this decision that turns down your appeal, the appeals process is over.
  - If you do not want to accept the decision, you can continue to the next level of the review process. The notice you get will tell you what to do for a Level 4 appeal.

Level 4 appeal  The Medicare Appeals Council (Council) will review your appeal and give you an answer. The Council is part of the Federal government.

- If the answer is yes, the appeals process is over. We must authorize or provide the drug coverage that was approved by the Council within 72 hours (24 hours for expedited appeals) or make payment no later than 30 calendar days after we receive the decision.

- If the answer is no, the appeals process may or may not be over.
  - If you decide to accept this decision that turns down your appeal, the appeals process is over.
  - If you do not want to accept the decision, you may be able to continue to the next level of the review process. If the Council says no to your appeal or denies your request to review the appeal, the notice will tell you whether the rules allow you to go on to a Level 5 appeal. It will also tell you who to contact and what to do next if you choose to continue with your appeal.

Level 5 appeal  A judge at the Federal District Court will review your appeal.

- A judge will review all of the information and decide yes or no to your request. This is a final answer. There are no more appeal levels after the Federal District Court.
The complaint process is *only* used for certain types of problems. This includes problems related to quality of care, waiting times, and the customer service. Here are examples of the kinds of problems handled by the complaint process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Complaint</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quality of your medical care</strong></td>
<td>• Are you unhappy with the quality of the care you have received (including care in the hospital)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Respecting your privacy</strong></td>
<td>• Did someone not respect your right to privacy or share confidential information?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disrespect, poor customer service, or other negative behaviors</strong></td>
<td>• Has someone been rude or disrespectful to you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Are you unhappy with our Customer Service?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Do you feel you are being encouraged to leave the plan?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Waiting times</strong></td>
<td>• Are you having trouble getting an appointment, or waiting too long to get it?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Have you been kept waiting too long by doctors, pharmacists, or other health professionals? Or by our Customer Service or other staff at the plan?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Examples include waiting too long on the phone, in the waiting or exam room, or getting a prescription.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cleanliness</strong></td>
<td>• Are you unhappy with the cleanliness or condition of a clinic, hospital, or doctor’s office?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information you get from us</strong></td>
<td>• Did we fail to give you a required notice?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                                                        | • Is our written information hard to understand?
Chapter 9 What to do if you have a problem or complaint (coverage decisions, appeals, complaints)

### Complaint Example

**Timeliness**  
(These types of complaints are all related to the timeliness of our actions related to coverage decisions and appeals)

If you have asked for a coverage decision or made an appeal, and you think that we are not responding quickly enough, you can make a complaint about our slowness. Here are examples:

- You asked us for a “fast coverage decision” or a “fast appeal,” and we have said no; you can make a complaint.
- You believe we are not meeting the deadlines for coverage decisions or appeals; you can make a complaint.
- You believe we are not meeting deadlines for covering or reimbursing you for certain medical services or drugs that were approved; you can make a complaint.
- You believe we failed to meet required deadlines for forwarding your case to the independent review organization; you can make a complaint.

### Section 10.2 How to make a complaint

#### Legal Terms

- A “Complaint” is also called a “grievance.”
- “Making a complaint” is also called “filing a grievance.”
- “Using the process for complaints” is also called “using the process for filing a grievance.”
- A “fast complaint” is also called an “expedited grievance.”

### Section 10.3 Step-by-step: Making a complaint

#### Step 1: Contact us promptly – either by phone or in writing.

- Usually, calling Customer Service is the first step. If there is anything else you need to do, Customer Service will let you know.
- If you do not wish to call (or you called and were not satisfied), you can put your complaint in writing and send it to us. If you put your complaint in writing, we will respond to your complaint in writing.
- You, or someone you appropriately designate in writing as your representative, can file a formal grievance by writing to us, explaining in detail the cause of your dissatisfaction. You may fax, mail, or hand-deliver your grievance using the addresses or fax number found in Chapter 2, Section 1. We will investigate your concern(s) and respond to you in writing.
Our response to a standard grievance will be mailed no later than 30 calendar days after we receive your grievance. However, if we determine that it is in your best interest to take a 14 calendar day extension to obtain additional information to resolve your grievance, we will notify you, in writing, of the delay.

Our response to an expedited grievance will be provided within 24 hours. Note: An expedited or fast grievance can only be filed because we denied your request for a “fast coverage decision” or a “fast appeal” or because we took an extension on an appeal or grievance that you disagree with.

- The **deadline** for making a complaint is 60 calendar days from the time you had the problem you want to complain about.

**Step 2: We look into your complaint and give you our answer.**

- **If possible, we will answer you right away.** If you call us with a complaint, we may be able to give you an answer on the same phone call.

- **Most complaints are answered within 30 calendar days.** If we need more information and the delay is in your best interest or if you ask for more time, we can take up to 14 more calendar days (44 calendar days total) to answer your complaint. If we decide to take extra days, we will tell you in writing.

- **If you are making a complaint because we denied your request for a “fast coverage decision” or a “fast appeal,” we will automatically give you a “fast complaint.”** If you have a “fast complaint,” it means we will give you an **answer within 24 hours.**

- **If we do not agree** with some or all of your complaint or don’t take responsibility for the problem you are complaining about, we will include our reasons in our response to you.

### Section 10.4 You can also make complaints about quality of care to the Quality Improvement Organization

When your complaint is about *quality of care*, you also have two extra options:

- **You can make your complaint directly to the Quality Improvement Organization.** The Quality Improvement Organization is a group of practicing doctors and other health care experts paid by the Federal government to check and improve the care given to Medicare patients. Chapter 2 has contact information.

  *Or*

- **You can make your complaint to both the Quality Improvement Organization and us at the same time.**
You can submit a complaint about Blue Medicare Essential directly to Medicare. To submit a complaint to Medicare, go to www.medicare.gov/MedicareComplaintForm/home.aspx. You may also call 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227). TTY/TDD users can call 1-877-486-2048.
CHAPTER 10:
Ending your membership in the plan
SECTION 1 Introduction to ending your membership in our plan

Ending your membership in Blue Medicare Essential may be voluntary (your own choice) or involuntary (not your own choice):

- You might leave our plan because you have decided that you want to leave. Sections 2 and 3 provide information on ending your membership voluntarily.
- There are also limited situations where we are required to end your membership. Section 5 tells you about situations when we must end your membership.

If you are leaving our plan, our plan must continue to provide your medical care and prescription drugs and you will continue to pay your share of the cost until your membership ends.

SECTION 2 When can you end your membership in our plan?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 2.1</th>
<th>You can end your membership during the Annual Enrollment Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

You can end your membership in our plan during the Annual Enrollment Period (also known as the “Annual Open Enrollment Period”). During this time, review your health and drug coverage and decide about coverage for the upcoming year.

- **The Annual Enrollment Period** is from October 15 to December 7.
- **Choose to keep your current coverage or make changes to your coverage for the upcoming year.** If you decide to change to a new plan, you can choose any of the following types of plans:
  - Another Medicare health plan with or without prescription drug coverage.
  - Original Medicare with a separate Medicare prescription drug plan.
  - Original Medicare without a separate Medicare prescription drug plan.
    - If you choose this option, Medicare may enroll you in a drug plan, unless you have opted out of automatic enrollment.

  **Note:** If you disenroll from Medicare prescription drug coverage and go without creditable prescription drug coverage for 63 or more days in a row, you may have to pay a Part D late enrollment penalty if you join a Medicare drug plan later.

- **Your membership will end in our plan** when your new plan’s coverage begins on January 1.
Section 2.2 You can end your membership during the Medicare Advantage Open Enrollment Period

You have the opportunity to make one change to your health coverage during the Medicare Advantage Open Enrollment Period.

- **When is the annual Medicare Advantage Open Enrollment Period** is from January 1 to March 31.

- **During the annual Medicare Advantage Open Enrollment Period**, you can:
  - Switch to another Medicare Advantage Plan with or without prescription drug coverage.
  - Disenroll from our plan and obtain coverage through Original Medicare. If you choose to switch to Original Medicare during this period, you can also join a separate Medicare prescription drug plan at that time.

- **Your membership will end** on the first day of the month after you enroll in a different Medicare Advantage plan or we get your request to switch to Original Medicare. If you also choose to enroll in a Medicare prescription drug plan, your membership in the drug plan will begin the first day of the month after the drug plan gets your enrollment request.

Section 2.3 In certain situations, you can end your membership during a Special Enrollment Period

In certain situations, members of Blue Medicare Essential may be eligible to end their membership at other times of the year. This is known as a **Special Enrollment Period**.

**You may be eligible to end your membership during a Special Enrollment Period** if any of the following situations apply to you. These are just examples, for the full list you can contact the plan, call Medicare, or visit the Medicare website (www.medicare.gov):

- Usually, when you have moved.
- If you have Medicaid.
- If you are eligible for “Extra Help” with paying for your Medicare prescriptions.
- If we violate our contract with you.
- If you are getting care in an institution, such as a nursing home or long-term care (LTC) hospital.
- If you enroll in the Program of All-inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE).

**Note:** If you’re in a drug management program, you may not be able to change plans. Chapter 5, Section 10 tells you more about drug management programs.

**The enrollment time periods vary** depending on your situation.
To find out if you are eligible for a Special Enrollment Period, please call Medicare at 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users call 1-877-486-2048. If you are eligible to end your membership because of a special situation, you can choose to change both your Medicare health coverage and prescription drug coverage. You can choose:

- Another Medicare health plan with or without prescription drug coverage.
- Original Medicare with a separate Medicare prescription drug plan.
- or – Original Medicare without a separate Medicare prescription drug plan.

Note: If you disenroll from Medicare prescription drug coverage and go without creditable prescription drug coverage for a continuous period of 63 days or more, you may have to pay a Part D late enrollment penalty if you join a Medicare drug plan later.

Your membership will usually end on the first day of the month after your request to change your plan is received.

If you receive “Extra Help” from Medicare to pay for your prescription drugs: If you switch to Original Medicare and do not enroll in a separate Medicare prescription drug plan, Medicare may enroll you in a drug plan, unless you have opted out of automatic enrollment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 2.4</th>
<th>Where can you get more information about when you can end your membership?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

If you have any questions about ending your membership you can:

- Call Customer Service.
- You can find the information in the Medicare & You 2023 handbook.
- Contact Medicare at 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. TTY users should call 1-877-486-2048.

SECTION 3 How do you end your membership in our plan?

The table below explains how you should end your membership in our plan.
If you would like to switch from our plan to: | This is what you should do:
---|---
• Another Medicare health plan. | • Enroll in the new Medicare health plan. You will automatically be disenrolled from Blue Medicare Essential when your new plan’s coverage begins.

• Original Medicare with a separate Medicare prescription drug plan. | • Enroll in the new Medicare prescription drug plan. You will automatically be disenrolled from Blue Medicare Essential when your new plan’s coverage begins.

• Original Medicare without a separate Medicare prescription drug plan. | • **Send us a written request to disenroll.** Contact Customer Service if you need more information on how to do this.

  ○ | • You can also contact Medicare, at 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227), 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, and ask to be disenrolled. TTY users should call 1-877-486-2048.

  ○ | • You will be disenrolled from Blue Medicare Essential when your coverage in Original Medicare begins.

---

SECTION 4 Until your membership ends, you must keep getting your medical services and drugs through our plan

Until your membership ends and your new Medicare coverage begins, you must continue to get your medical care and prescription drugs through our plan.

• **Continue to use our network providers to receive medical care.**

• **Continue to use our network pharmacies or mail-order to get your prescriptions filled.**

• **If you are hospitalized on the day that your membership ends, your hospital stay will be covered by our plan until you are discharged** (even if you are discharged after your new health coverage begins).
SECTION 5  Blue Medicare Essential must end your membership in the plan in certain situations

Section 5.1  When must we end your membership in the plan?

Blue Medicare Essential must end your membership in the plan if any of the following happen:

- If you no longer have Medicare Part A and Part B.
- If you move out of our service area.
- If you are away from our service area for more than six months.
  - If you move or take a long trip, call Customer Service to find out if the place you are moving or traveling to is in our plan’s area.
- If you become incarcerated (go to prison).
- If you are no longer a United States citizen or lawfully present in the United States.
- If you lie or withhold information about other insurance you have that provides prescription drug coverage.
- If you intentionally give us incorrect information when you are enrolling in our plan and that information affects your eligibility for our plan. (We cannot make you leave our plan for this reason unless we get permission from Medicare first.)
- If you continuously behave in a way that is disruptive and makes it difficult for us to provide medical care for you and other members of our plan. (We cannot make you leave our plan for this reason unless we get permission from Medicare first.)
- If you let someone else use your membership card to get medical care. (We cannot make you leave our plan for this reason unless we get permission from Medicare first.)
  - If we end your membership because of this reason, Medicare may have your case investigated by the Inspector General.
- If you are required to pay the extra Part D amount because of your income and you do not pay it, Medicare will disenroll you from our plan and you will lose prescription drug coverage.

Where can you get more information?

If you have questions or would like more information on when we can end your membership, call Customer Service.
Section 5.2  We cannot ask you to leave our plan for any health-related reason

Blue Medicare Essential is not allowed to ask you to leave our plan for any health-related reason.

What should you do if this happens?

If you feel that you are being asked to leave our plan because of a health-related reason, you should call Medicare at 1-800-MEDICARE (1-800-633-4227). 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. (TTY 1-877-486-2048).

Section 5.3  You have the right to make a complaint if we end your membership in our plan

If we end your membership in our plan, we must tell you our reasons in writing for ending your membership. We must also explain how you can file a grievance or make a complaint about our decision to end your membership.
CHAPTER 11: Legal notices
SECTION 1  Notice about governing law

The principal law that applies to this Evidence of Coverage document is Title XVIII of the Social Security Act and the regulations created under the Social Security Act by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS. In addition, other Federal laws may apply and, under certain circumstances, the laws of the state you live in. This may affect your rights and responsibilities even if the laws are not included or explained in this document.

SECTION 2  Notice about nondiscrimination

We don’t discriminate based on race, ethnicity, national origin, color, religion, sex, gender, age, sexual orientation, mental or physical disability, health status, claims experience, medical history, genetic information, evidence of insurability, or geographic location within the service area. All organizations that provide Medicare Advantage plans, like our plan, must obey Federal laws against discrimination, including Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, the Americans with Disabilities Act, Section 1557 of the Affordable Care Act, and all other laws that apply to organizations that get Federal funding, and any other laws and rules that apply for any other reason.

If you want more information or have concerns about discrimination or unfair treatment, please call the Department of Health and Human Services’ Office for Civil Rights at 1-800-368-1019 (TTY 1-800-537-7697) or your local Office for Civil Rights. You can also review information from the Department of Health and Human Services’ Office for Civil Rights at https://www.hhs.gov/ocr/index.

If you have a disability and need help with access to care, please call us at Customer Service. If you have a complaint, such as a problem with wheelchair access, Customer Service can help.

SECTION 3  Notice about Medicare Secondary Payer subrogation rights

We have the right and responsibility to collect for covered Medicare services for which Medicare is not the primary payer. According to CMS regulations at 42 CFR sections 422.108 and 423.462, Blue Medicare Essential, as a Medicare Advantage Organization, will exercise the same rights of recovery that the Secretary exercises under CMS regulations in subparts B through D of part 411 of 42 CFR and the rules established in this section supersede any State laws.
SECTION 4 Nondiscrimination and Accessibility Notice

Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (Blue Cross NC) provides free aids to service people with disabilities as well as free language services for people whose primary language is not English. Please contact the Customer Service number on the back of your ID card for assistance.

Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (Blue Cross NC) proporciona asistencia gratuita a las personas con discapacidades, así como servicios lingüísticos gratuitos para las personas cuyo idioma principal no es el inglés. Comuníquese con el número para servicio al cliente que aparece en el reverso de su tarjeta del seguro para obtener ayuda.

SECTION 5 Notice about the plan formulary

The plan formulary contains important information about what drugs the plan covers. The plan cannot cover drugs that are not considered to be Part B or Part D drugs as defined by law. Certain categories of drugs were specifically excluded by Congress from being covered as Part D drugs. The formulary can be found on our website at www.medicare.BlueCrossNC.com. You may also call Customer Service to request a hard copy.

SECTION 6 Notice about Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (Blue Cross NC)

This Evidence of Coverage is a contract between you and Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (Blue Cross NC), which is an independent corporation operating under a license from the Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association, an association of independent Blue Cross and/or Blue Shield plans, permitting Blue Cross NC to use the Blue Cross and Blue Shield service marks in the state of North Carolina. Blue Cross NC is not contracting as an agent of the Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association. You hereby acknowledge and agree that you have not entered into this policy based upon representations by any person other than Blue Cross NC and that no person, entity or organization other than Blue Cross NC shall be held accountable or liable to you for any obligations to you created under this policy. This paragraph does not create any additional obligations whatsoever on the part of Blue Cross NC other than those obligations created under other provisions of this agreement or under applicable law.

The Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association is a trade association for independent, locally operated Blue Cross and/or Blue Shield Plans (Licensees). Neither the Association nor any one of the independent Blue Cross and Blue Shield Licensees are accountable or liable for the actions or inactions of another Blue Cross and Blue Shield Licensee.
SECTION 7 Third Party Liability (Subrogation Right)

Subrogation means that the plan is allowed to recover the amount of medical benefits the plan paid as a result of an illness or injury to you, which was caused by someone else. If we pay benefits for medical or dental expenses you incur as a result of any act of a third party for which the third party is or may be liable, and you later obtain recovery, you are obligated to reimburse us for the benefits paid in accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 422.108. Nothing herein shall limit our right to recovery from another source that may otherwise exist at law. If you make a claim against a third party for damages that include repayment for medical and medically related expenses incurred for your benefit, you must provide timely written notice to us of the pending or potential claim by writing to Customer Service at the address for the plan listed in Section 1 of Chapter 2 of this Evidence of Coverage. Additionally, you must, at the plan's request, give us any information we may need and sign any documents that may be required to assist in recovering the amount of benefits paid and do nothing to prejudice plan's subrogation rights. We may, at our option, take such action as may be appropriate and necessary to preserve our rights under this third party liability/subrogation provision, including the right to intervene in any lawsuit you have commenced with a third party. If you have a claim against another person, your plan will deny payment of all medical bills pending settlement of the claim against the other person. If there is not a prompt settlement, your plan will conditionally pay the medical bills and require that you reimburse the plan. For this purpose, the definition of prompt will be 120 days after the earlier of the following: 1) the date a claim is filed with the third party or the third party's insurer or a lien is filed against a potential liability settlement; or 2) the date the service was furnished or, in the case of inpatient hospital services, the date of discharge.

SECTION 8 The Women’s Health and Cancer Rights Act (WHCRA) of 1998

As required by the Women’s Health and Cancer Rights Act (WHCRA) of 1998, this plan provides coverage for:

1. All stages of reconstruction of the breast on which the mastectomy has been performed;

2. Surgery and reconstruction of the other breast to produce a symmetrical appearance; and

3. Prostheses and physical complications of mastectomy, including lymphedemmas, in a manner determined in consultation with the attending physician and the patient. Such coverage may be subject to annual deductibles and coinsurance provisions as may be deemed appropriate and are consistent with those established for other benefits under the plan or coverage. Written notice of the availability of such coverage shall be delivered to the participant upon enrollment and annually thereafter.

Contact Customer Service for more information.
SECTION 9  Incentives

Blue Medicare Essential requires that providers and staff make decisions about care based on medical necessity and the existence of coverage at the time of service. We do not provide any incentives to encourage denial of care or denial of claims. You can be confident that your doctors are free to investigate and consider appropriate treatment protocols free from any influence from your plan.

SECTION 10  Disagreement with the network provider’s recommended treatment or receiving services that are non-covered by Blue Cross NC

When you enroll in our plan, you agree that your PCP and other network providers are responsible for determining the treatment that is appropriate and medically necessary for your care. You have the right to participate fully in decisions about your health care. You may (for personal or religious reasons) refuse to accept the procedures or treatments recommended by your network provider. Or, you may request treatment that a network provider judges to be incompatible with generally accepted professional standards of medical care. You have the right to refuse the treatment advice of the network provider. This includes the right to leave a hospital or other medical facility, even if your doctor advises you not to leave, and the right to stop taking your medication. If you refuse treatment, you accept responsibility for what happens as a result of your refusing treatment.

You also have the right to seek care that is not covered by our plan. However, we will have no obligation to pay for any care obtained in these instances. You can request a determination of coverage directly from us using the process described in Chapter 9, Section 5.2 of this book.

SECTION 11  Notice about assignment of benefits

Assignment means the transfer of your rights to the benefits provided by our plan to another person, corporation, or organization. You cannot assign any benefit or the right to receive payment due under our plan to any person, corporation or other organization without our written consent. Any assignment by you will be void.

SECTION 12  Out-of-Area Services

Blue Cross NC has relationships with other Blue Cross and/or Blue Shield Licensees (“Host Blues”) referred to generally as the “Medicare Advantage Program.” When you access healthcare services outside the geographic area Blue Cross NC serves, the claim for those services will be processed through the Medicare Advantage Program and presented to Blue Cross NC for payment in accordance with the rules of the Medicare Advantage Program policies then in effect.
SECTION 13  Notice of Privacy Practices of Blue Cross NC

THIS NOTICE DESCRIBES HOW MEDICAL INFORMATION ABOUT YOU MAY BE USED AND DISCLOSED AND HOW YOU CAN GET ACCESS TO THIS INFORMATION. PLEASE REVIEW IT CAREFULLY. THE PRIVACY OF YOUR MEDICAL INFORMATION IS IMPORTANT TO US.

Our Responsibilities

We are committed to protecting the privacy of the medical information and other personal information we keep regarding our members. We call this information Protected Health Information or “PHI” throughout this notice. We are required by law to maintain the privacy of your Protected Health Information. We are also required to give you this notice about our privacy practices, our legal duties, and your rights concerning your PHI. We must follow the privacy practices that are described in this notice while it is in effect. This notice is effective as of July 1, 2013 and will remain in place until we replace it.

We reserve the right to change this notice and our privacy practices at any time, provided such changes are permitted by applicable law. We also reserve the right to make the changes in our privacy practices and the new notice effective for all PHI that we already have about you as well as for PHI that we may receive in the future. Before we make a material change in our privacy practices, we will update this notice and send the new notice to our health plan subscribers at the time of the change or as required by applicable law.

You may request a copy of this notice by calling the customer service number on the back of your identification card. You may also obtain a copy from our Web site, www.Medicare.BlueCrossNC.com. For more information or questions about our privacy practices, please contact the Privacy Official by writing to P. O. Box 2291, Durham, NC 27702.

How We Use and Disclose Your Protected Health Information

We may use and disclose your PHI as permitted by federal and state privacy laws and regulations, including the federal health care privacy regulations known as “HIPAA.” If an applicable state privacy law is more protective of your health information or is more stringent than HIPAA, we will follow the state law. For example, some state laws have stricter requirements about disclosing information about certain conditions or treatment for certain conditions such as HIV, AIDS, mental health, substance abuse/chemical dependency, genetic testing or reproductive rights.

If you cease to be a member, we will no longer disclose your PHI, except as permitted or required by law.
We may use and disclose your PHI for the following purposes:

**Payment.** We may use and disclose your PHI for payment purposes or to otherwise fulfill our responsibilities for coverage and providing benefits under your policy. For example, we may use or disclose your PHI to pay claims from your health care providers for treating you, issue statements to explain such payments, determine and coordinate eligibility for benefits, make medical necessity determinations for treatment that you received or plan to receive, obtain premiums, and other purposes related to payment.

**Health Care Operations.** We may use and disclose your PHI to support various business functions and activities that enable us to provide services to you. These functions may include, but are not limited to: quality assessment and improvement activities; reviewing the competence or qualifications of the health care providers in our network; and legal, auditing, and general administrative services. For example, we may use or disclose your PHI to: (i) inform you about programs to help you manage a health condition; (ii) provide customer services to you or; (iii) investigate potential or actual fraud and abuse. We may also disclose your PHI to the North Carolina Department of Insurance during a review of our health insurance operations. We may also disclose your PHI to non-affiliated third parties where allowed by law and as necessary to help us fulfill our obligations to you. We talk about this more below under “**Business Associates,**” which is the name HIPAA gives to certain third parties working for us.

**Your Authorization.** You may give us written authorization to use or disclose your PHI for any purpose. If you give us an authorization, you may revoke it at any time by giving us written notice. Your revocation will not affect any use or disclosure permitted by your authorization that has already occurred, but will apply to those in the future. Without your authorization, we may not use or disclose your PHI for any reason except as described in this notice.

**Your Family and Friends.** We may disclose PHI to a family member, a friend or other persons whom you indicate are involved in your care or payment for your care. We may use or disclose your name, location, and general condition or death to notify or help with notification of a family member, your personal representative, or other persons involved in your care. If you are incapacitated or in an emergency, we may disclose your PHI to these persons if we determine that the disclosure is in your best interest. If you are present, we will give you the opportunity to object before we disclose your PHI to these persons.

**Your Health Care Provider.** We may use and disclose your PHI to assist health care providers in connection with their treatment or payment activities and certain of their health care operations activities as permitted by HIPAA.

**Underwriting.** We may receive your PHI for underwriting, premium rating or other activities relating to the creation, renewal or replacement of a contract of health insurance or health benefits, as permitted by law. We will not use or further disclose this PHI for any other purpose, except as required by law, unless the contract of health insurance or health benefits is placed with us. If the contract is placed with us, we will only use or disclose your PHI as described in this notice. We will not use genetic information for underwriting purposes.
Business Associates. We may contract with individuals and entities called business associates to perform various functions on our behalf or to provide services to you. To perform these functions or services, business associates may receive, create, maintain, use or disclose your PHI, but only after the business associate has agreed in writing to safeguard your PHI. For example, we may disclose your PHI to a business associate who will administer your health plan’s prescription benefits.

Required by Law and Law Enforcement. We may use or disclose your PHI when we are required to do so by state or federal law. We are required to disclose your PHI to the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services when the Secretary is investigating or determining our compliance with HIPAA. We may disclose your PHI in connection with legal proceedings such as in response to an order from a court or administrative tribunal, or in response to a subpoena. We may also disclose your PHI for law enforcement purposes.

Abuse or Neglect. We may disclose your PHI to a government authority that is authorized by law to receive reports of abuse, neglect, or domestic violence.

Workers’ Compensation. We may disclose your PHI to comply with workers’ compensation laws and other similar laws that provide benefits for work-related injuries or illnesses.

Public Health and Safety or Health Oversight Activities. We may use or disclose your PHI for public health activities for the purpose of preventing or controlling disease, injury, or disability. We may also disclose your PHI to a health oversight agency for activities authorized by law such as audits, investigations, inspections, licensure or disciplinary actions.

Research. We may disclose your PHI to researchers when an institutional review board or privacy board has reviewed the research proposal and established protocols to protect the privacy of your PHI. We may also make limited disclosures of your PHI for actuarial studies.

Marketing. We may use your PHI to contact you with information about our health-related products and services, product enhancements or upgrades, or about treatment alternatives that may be of interest to you. We will not use or disclose your PHI for marketing communications unless you authorize us to do so, except as permitted by law. Furthermore, we will not sell your PHI without authorization, except as permitted by law.

Employer or Organization Sponsoring a Group Health Plan. We may disclose your PHI to the employer, educational institution or other organization that sponsors your health plan. We may also disclose summary information about the enrollees in your group health plan to the plan sponsor to use to obtain premium bids for the health insurance coverage offered through your group health plan or to decide whether to modify, amend or terminate your group health plan.

Death and Organ Donation. We may disclose the PHI of a deceased person to a coroner, medical examiner, funeral director, or organ procurement organization to assist them in performing their duties.
Military Activity, National Security, Protective Services. If you are or were in the armed forces, we may disclose your PHI to military command authorities. We may also disclose your PHI to authorized federal officials for conducting national security and intelligence activities, and for the protection of the President of the United States, other federal officials or foreign heads of state.

Correctional Institutions. If you are an inmate, we may disclose your PHI to a correctional institution or law enforcement official for: (i) providing health care to you; (ii) your health and safety and the health and safety of others, or (iii) the safety and security of the correctional institution.

Information We Collect About You

In the normal course of our operations, we may collect information from: (i) You (through information you give us on your applications for insurance or on other forms, through telephone or in-person interviews with you, and through information you provide to an insurance agent or your employer such as your address, telephone number, health status, or other types of insurance coverage you have; (ii) Your Transactions with us, such as your claims history; (iii) Other Insurance Companies that currently insure you or that have insured you in the past, such as your claims history; (iv) Your Employer or Plan Sponsor, such as information about your eligibility for insurance coverage; (v) Your Health Care Providers who currently treat you or have treated you in the past, such as information about your health status; or (vi) Insurance Support Organizations that collect information about your past medical transactions.

Our Policies for Protecting Your Protected Health Information

We protect the PHI that we maintain about you by using physical, electronic, and administrative safeguards that meet or exceed applicable law. When our business activities require us to provide PHI to third parties, they must agree to follow appropriate standards of security and confidentiality regarding the PHI provided. Access to your PHI is also restricted to appropriate business purposes.

We have developed privacy policies to protect your PHI. All employees are trained on these policies when they are hired and thereafter receive annual refresher training. Employees that violate our privacy policies are subject to disciplinary action.

We have developed a variety of other safeguards for protecting your information including: (i) using only aggregate or non-identifiable information when feasible; (ii) requiring confidentiality provisions in our contracts with third parties to protect the confidentiality of your personal information and restrict use and disclosure of this information; (iii) implementing access control procedures such as pass codes to access computer systems; and (iv) using physical security measures in our facilities to restrict access to personal information, including employee badges and escorting guests while in our facilities.
YOUR RIGHTS

The following is a list of your rights with respect to your PHI.

**Right to Access and Inspect Your PHI.** You may ask to see or get a copy of certain PHI that we maintain about you. Your request must be in writing. You may visit our office to look at the PHI, or you may ask us to mail it to you, or in certain circumstances, this may include an electronic copy. We will charge a reasonable fee to cover the cost of copying the information. We will contact you to review the fee and obtain your agreement to pay the charges. If you wish to access your PHI, please call the number on the back of your identification card and request an access to PHI form.

**Right to Amend Your PHI.** You may ask us to correct, amend or delete your PHI. Your request must be in writing. We are not required to agree to make the change. For example, we will not generally change our information if we did not create the PHI or if we believe that the PHI is correct. If we deny your request, we will provide you a written explanation. You have the right to file a statement explaining why you disagree with our decision and providing what you believe is the correct, relevant and fair information. We will file the statement with your PHI and we will provide it to anyone who receives any future disclosures of your PHI. If we accept your amendment request, we will make reasonable efforts to inform others, including people you name, of the amendment and include the changes in any future disclosures of your PHI. If you wish to amend your PHI, please call the telephone number on the back of your identification card and request an amendment of PHI form.

**Right to Request an Accounting of Disclosures.** You may ask to receive a list of certain disclosures of your PHI that we or our business associates made for purposes other than treatment, payment or health care operations. You are entitled to this accounting of disclosures for the six years prior to the date of your request. The list we provide will contain the date we made a disclosure, the name of the person or entity that received your PHI, a description of the PHI that we disclosed, the reason for the disclosure, and certain other information. We will not charge a fee for providing the list unless you make more than one request in a 12-month period, in which case we may charge a reasonable fee for preparing the list. Your request must be in writing and you may call the number on the back of your identification card and request an accounting of disclosures form.

**Right to Request Restrictions.** You may ask us to place additional restrictions on our use or disclosure of your PHI for our treatment, payment and health care operations. *We are not required to agree to these restrictions.* In most instances, we will not agree to these restrictions unless you have requested Confidential Communications as described below.

**Right to Confidential Communications.** If you believe that a disclosure of your PHI could endanger you, you may ask us to communicate with you confidentially at a different location. For example, you may ask us to contact you at your work address or other place instead of your home address. You may call the number on the back of your identification card to request a confidential communications form. Once we have received your confidential communications
request, we will only communicate with you as directed on the confidential communications form, and we will also terminate any prior authorizations that you have filed with us.

**Breach Notification.** While we follow our safeguards to protect your PHI, in the event of a breach of your unsecured health information, we will notify you about the breach as required by law or where we otherwise deem appropriate.

**Right to File a Privacy Complaint.** You may complain to us if you believe that we have violated your privacy rights by contacting the Privacy Official, P.O. Box 2291, Durham, NC 27702-2291. You may also file a complaint with the Secretary of the U. S. Department of Health and Human Services. We will not take any action against you or in any way retaliate against you for filing a complaint with the Secretary or with us.

**Right to Obtain a Copy of this Privacy Notice.** You may request a copy of this notice at any time by calling the number on the back of your identification card or you may view or download this notice from our Web site. Even if you agreed to receive this notice electronically, you are still entitled to a paper copy of this notice.
CHAPTER 12: Definitions of important words
Chapter 12. Definitions of important words

Ambulatory Surgical Center – An Ambulatory Surgical Center is an entity that operates exclusively for the purpose of furnishing outpatient surgical services to patients not requiring hospitalization and whose expected stay in the center does not exceed 24 hours.

Annual Enrollment Period – The time period of October 15 until December 7 of each year when members can change their health or drugs plans or switch to Original Medicare.

Appeal – An appeal is something you do if you disagree with our decision to deny a request for coverage of health care services or prescription drugs or payment for services or drugs you already received. You may also make an appeal if you disagree with our decision to stop services that you are receiving.

Balance Billing – When a provider (such as a doctor or hospital) bills a patient more than the plan’s allowed cost sharing amount. As a member of Blue Medicare Essential, you only have to pay our plan’s cost sharing amounts when you get services covered by our plan. We do not allow providers to “balance bill” or otherwise charge you more than the amount of the cost sharing your plan says you must pay.

Benefit Period – The way that both our plan and Original Medicare measures your use of hospital and skilled nursing facility (SNF) services. A benefit period begins the day you go into a hospital or skilled nursing facility. The benefit period ends when you have not received any inpatient hospital care (or skilled care in a SNF) for 60 days in a row. If you go into a hospital or a skilled nursing facility after one benefit period has ended, a new benefit period begins. There is no limit to the number of benefit periods.

The type of care that is covered depends on whether you are considered an inpatient for hospital and SNF stays. You must be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient, not just under observation. You are an inpatient in a SNF only if your care in the SNF meets certain standards for skilled level of care. Specifically, in order to be an inpatient in a SNF, you must need daily skilled-nursing or skilled-rehabilitation care, or both.

Biosimilar Drug – A prescription drug that is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and must work as well as another FDA-approved biological product for the same condition.

Brand Name Drug – A prescription drug that is manufactured and sold by the pharmaceutical company that originally researched and developed the drug. Brand name drugs have the same active-ingredient formula as the generic version of the drug. However, generic drugs are manufactured and sold by other drug manufacturers and are generally not available until after the patent on the brand name drug has expired.

Catastrophic Coverage Stage – The stage in the Part D Drug Benefit where you pay a low copayment or coinsurance for your drugs after you or other qualified parties on your behalf have spent $7,400 in covered drugs during the covered year.
Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) – The Federal agency that administers Medicare. Chapter 2 explains how to contact CMS.

Chronic-Care Special Needs Plan – C-SNPs are SNPs that restrict enrollment to special needs individuals with specific severe or disabling chronic conditions, defined in 42 CFR 422.2. A C-SNP must have specific attributes that go beyond the provision of basic Medicare Parts A and B services and care coordination that is required of all Medicare Advantage Coordinated Care Plans, in order to receive the special designation and marketing and enrollment accommodations provided to C-SNPs.

Coinsurance – An amount you may be required to pay, expressed as a percentage (for example 20%) as your share of the cost for services or prescription drugs.

Complaint - The formal name for “making a complaint” is “filing a grievance.” The complaint process is used only for certain types of problems. This includes problems related to quality of care, waiting times, and the customer service you receive. It also includes complaints if your plan does not follow the time periods in the appeal process.

Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) – A facility that mainly provides rehabilitation services after an illness or injury, including physical therapy, social or psychological services, respiratory therapy, occupational therapy and speech-language pathology services, and home environment evaluation services.

Copayment (or “copay”) – An amount you may be required to pay as your share of the cost for a medical service or supply, like a doctor’s visit, hospital outpatient visit, or a prescription drug. A copayment is usually a set amount (for example $10), rather than a percentage.

Cost Sharing – Cost sharing refers to amounts that a member has to pay when services or drugs are received. Cost sharing includes any combination of the following three types of payments: (1) any deductible amount a plan may impose before services or drugs are covered; (2) any fixed “copayment” amount that a plan requires when a specific service or drug is received; or (3) any “coinsurance” amount, a percentage of the total amount paid for a service or drug, that a plan requires when a specific service or drug is received.

Cost Sharing Tier – Every drug on the list of covered drugs is in one of six cost sharing tiers. In general, the higher the cost sharing tier, the higher your cost for the drug.

Coverage Determination – A decision about whether a drug prescribed for you is covered by the plan and the amount, if any, you are required to pay for the prescription. In general, if you bring your prescription to a pharmacy and the pharmacy tells you the prescription isn’t covered under your plan, that isn’t a coverage determination. You need to call or write to your plan to ask for a formal decision about the coverage. Coverage determinations are called “coverage decisions” in this document.

Covered Drugs – The term we use to mean all of the prescription drugs covered by our plan.
Covered Services – The term we use to mean all of the health care services and supplies that are covered by our plan.

Creditable Prescription Drug Coverage – Prescription drug coverage (for example, from an employer or union) that is expected to pay, on average, at least as much as Medicare’s standard prescription drug coverage. People who have this kind of coverage when they become eligible for Medicare can generally keep that coverage without paying a penalty, if they decide to enroll in Medicare prescription drug coverage later.

Custodial Care – Custodial care is personal care provided in a nursing home, hospice, or other facility setting when you do not need skilled medical care or skilled nursing care. Custodial care, provided by people who do not have professional skills or training, includes help with activities of daily living like bathing, dressing, eating, getting in or out of a bed or chair, moving around, and using the bathroom. It may also include the kind of health-related care that most people do themselves, like using eye drops. Medicare doesn’t pay for custodial care.

Customer Service – A department within our plan responsible for answering your questions about your membership, benefits, grievances, and appeals.

Daily cost sharing rate – A “daily cost sharing rate” may apply when your doctor prescribes less than a full month’s supply of certain drugs for you and you are required to pay a copayment. A daily cost sharing rate is the copayment divided by the number of days in a month’s supply. Here is an example: If your copayment for a one-month supply of a drug is $30, and a one-month’s supply in your plan is 30 days, then your “daily cost sharing rate” is $1 per day.

Deductible – The amount you must pay for health care or prescriptions before our plan pays.

Disenroll or Disenrollment – The process of ending your membership in our plan.

Dispensing Fee – A fee charged each time a covered drug is dispensed to pay for the cost of filling a prescription, such as the pharmacist’s time to prepare and package the prescription.

Dual Eligible Special Needs Plans (D-SNP) – D-SNPs enroll individuals who are entitled to both Medicare (title XVIII of the Social Security Act) and medical assistance from a state plan under Medicaid (title XIX). States cover some Medicare costs, depending on the state and the individual’s eligibility.

Durable Medical Equipment (DME) – Certain medical equipment that is ordered by your doctor for medical reasons. Examples include: walkers, wheelchairs, crutches, powered mattress systems, diabetic supplies, IV infusion pumps, speech generating devices, oxygen equipment, nebulizers, or hospital beds ordered by a provider for use in the home.
**Emergency** – A medical emergency is when you, or any other prudent layperson with an average knowledge of health and medicine, believe that you have medical symptoms that require immediate medical attention to prevent loss of life (and, if you are a pregnant woman, loss of an unborn child), loss of a limb, or loss of function of a limb, or loss of or serious impairment to a bodily function. The medical symptoms may be an illness, injury, severe pain, or a medical condition that is quickly getting worse.

**Emergency Care** – Covered provided that are: 1) provided by a provider qualified to furnish emergency services; and 2) needed to treat, evaluate, or stabilize an emergency medical condition.

**Evidence of Coverage (EOC) and Disclosure Information** – This document, along with your enrollment form and any other attachments, riders, or other optional coverage selected, which explains your coverage, what we must do, your rights, and what you have to do as a member of our plan.

**Exception** – A type of coverage decision that, if approved, allows you to get a drug that is not on our formulary (a formulary exception), or get a non-preferred drug at preferred lower cost sharing level (a tiering exception). You may also request an exception if our plan requires you to try another drug before receiving the drug you are requesting, or if our plan limits the quantity or dosage of the drug you are requesting (a formulary exception).

**Extra Help** – A Medicare or a State program to help people with limited income and resources pay Medicare prescription drug program costs, such as premiums, deductibles, and coinsurance.

**Formulary** – See List of Covered Drugs (Formulary or “Drug List”)

**Generic Drug** – A prescription drug that is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as having the same active ingredient(s) as the brand name drug. Generally, a “generic” drug works the same as a brand name drug and usually costs less.

**Grievance** - A type of complaint you make about our plan, providers, or pharmacies, including a complaint concerning the quality of your care. This does not involve coverage or payment disputes.

**Home Health Aide** – A person who provides services that do not need the skills of a licensed nurse or therapist, such as help with personal care (e.g., bathing, using the toilet, dressing, or carrying out the prescribed exercises).

**Hospice** - A benefit that provides special treatment for a member who has been medically certified as terminally ill, meaning having a life expectance of 6 months or less. We, your plan, must provide you with a list of hospices in your geographic area. If you elect hospice and continue to pay premiums you are still a member of our plan. You can still obtain all medically necessary services as well as the supplemental benefits we offer.
Hospital Inpatient Stay – A hospital stay when you have been formally admitted to the hospital for skilled medical services. Even if you stay in the hospital overnight, you might still be considered an “outpatient.”

Income Related Monthly Adjustment Amount (IRMAA) – If your modified adjusted gross income as reported on your IRS tax return from 2 years ago is above a certain amount, you’ll pay the standard premium amount and an Income Related Monthly Adjustment Amount, also known as IRMAA. IRMAA is an extra charge added to your premium. Less than 5% of people with Medicare are affected, so most people will not pay a higher premium.

Initial Coverage Limit – The maximum limit of coverage under the Initial Coverage Stage.

Initial Coverage Stage – This is the stage before your total drug costs including amounts you have paid and what your plan has paid on your behalf for the year have reached $4,660.

Initial Enrollment Period – When you are first eligible for Medicare, the period of time when you can sign up for Medicare Part A and Part B. If you’re eligible for Medicare when you turn 65, your Initial Enrollment Period is the 7-month period that begins 3 months before the month you turn 65, includes the month you turn 65, and ends 3 months after the month you turn 65.

Inpatient Care – Health care you receive when you are admitted to a hospital.

Institutional Special Needs Plan (SNP) – A plan that enrolls eligible individuals who continuously reside or are expected to continuously reside for 90 days or longer in a long-term care (LTC) facility. These facilities may include a skilled nursing facility (SNF), nursing facility (NF), (SNF/NF), an Intermediate Care Facility for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID), an inpatient psychiatric facility, and/or facilities approved by CMS that furnishes similar long-term, healthcare services that are covered under Medicare Part A, Medicare Part B, or Medicaid; and whose residents have similar needs and healthcare status to the other named facility types. An institutional Special Needs Plan must have a contractual arrangement with (or own and operate) the specific LTC facility(ies).

Institutional Equivalent Special Needs Plan (SNP) – A plan that enrolls eligible individuals living in the community but requiring an institutional level of care based on the State assessment. The assessment must be performed using the same respective State level of care assessment tool and administered by an entity other than the organization offering the plan. This type of Special Needs Plan may restrict enrollment to individuals that reside in a contracted assisted living facility (ALF) if necessary to ensure uniform delivery of specialized care.

List of Covered Drugs (Formulary or “Drug List”) – A list of prescription drugs covered by the plan.

Low Income Subsidy (LIS) – See “Extra Help.”
Maximum Out-of-Pocket Amount – The most that you pay out-of-pocket during the calendar year for in-network covered Part A and Part B services. Amounts you pay for your Part D late enrollment penalty, Medicare Part A and Part B premiums, and prescription drugs do not count toward the maximum out-of-pocket amount.

Medicaid (or Medical Assistance) – A joint Federal and State program that helps with medical costs for some people with low incomes and limited resources. State Medicaid programs vary, but most health care costs are covered if you qualify for both Medicare and Medicaid.

Medically Accepted Indication – A use of a drug that is either approved by the Food and Drug Administration or supported by certain reference books.

Medically Necessary – Services, supplies, or drugs that are needed for the prevention, diagnosis, or treatment of your medical condition and meet accepted standards of medical practice.

Medicare – The Federal health insurance program for people 65 years of age or older, some people under age 65 with certain disabilities, and people with End-Stage Renal Disease (generally those with permanent kidney failure who need dialysis or a kidney transplant).

Medicare Advantage Open Enrollment Period – The time period from January 1 until March 31 when members in a Medicare Advantage plan can cancel their plan enrollment and switch to another Medicare Advantage plan, or obtain coverage through Original Medicare. If you choose to switch to Original Medicare during this period, you can also join a separate Medicare prescription drug plan at that time. The Medicare Advantage Open Enrollment Period is also available for a 3-month period after an individual is first eligible for Medicare.

Medicare Advantage (MA) Plan – Sometimes called Medicare Part C. A plan offered by a private company that contracts with Medicare to provide you with all your Medicare Part A and Part B benefits. A Medicare Advantage Plan can be an i) HMO, ii) PPO, a iii) Private Fee-for-Service (PFFS) plan, or a iv) Medicare Medical Savings Account (MSA) plan. Besides choosing from these types of plans, a Medicare Advantage HMO or PPO plan can also be a Special Needs Plan (SNP). In most cases, Medicare Advantage Plans also offer Medicare Part D (prescription drug coverage). These plans are called Medicare Advantage Plans with Prescription Drug Coverage.

Medicare Coverage Gap Discount Program – A program that provides discounts on most covered Part D brand name drugs to Part D members who have reached the Coverage Gap Stage and who are not already receiving “Extra Help.” Discounts are based on agreements between the Federal government and certain drug manufacturers.

Medicare-Covered Services – Services covered by Medicare Part A and Part B. All Medicare health plans must cover all of the services that are covered by Medicare Part A and B. The term Medicare-Covered Services does not include the extra benefits, such as vision, dental or hearing, that a Medicare Advantage plan may offer.
Medicare Health Plan – A Medicare health plan is offered by a private company that contracts with Medicare to provide Part A and Part B benefits to people with Medicare who enroll in the plan. This term includes all Medicare Advantage Plans, Medicare Cost Plans, Special Needs Plans, Demonstration/Pilot Programs, and Programs of All-inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE).

Medicare Prescription Drug Coverage (Medicare Part D) – Insurance to help pay for outpatient prescription drugs, vaccines, biologicals, and some supplies not covered by Medicare Part A or Part B.

“Medigap” (Medicare Supplement Insurance) Policy – Medicare supplement insurance sold by private insurance companies to fill “gaps” in Original Medicare. Medigap policies only work with Original Medicare. (A Medicare Advantage Plan is not a Medigap policy.)

Member (Member of our Plan, or “Plan Member”) – A person with Medicare who is eligible to get covered services, who has enrolled in our plan and whose enrollment has been confirmed by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS).

Network - An interconnected group or association--Blue Medicare Network pharmacies and providers have a contract with Blue Cross NC, therefore participate in our plan’s network.

Network Pharmacy – A pharmacy that contracts with our plan where members of our plan can get their prescription drug benefits. In most cases, your prescriptions are covered only if they are filled at one of our network pharmacies.

Network Provider – “Provider” is the general term for doctors, other health care professionals, hospitals, and other health care facilities that are licensed or certified by Medicare and by the State to provide health care services. “Network providers” have an agreement with our plan to accept our payment as payment in full, and in some cases to coordinate as well as provide covered services to members of our plan. Network providers are also called “plan providers.”

Nursing Home – Nursing home is a term that includes both skilled nursing facilities and nursing facilities. Skilled nursing facilities (SNF) are those that participate in both Medicare and Medicaid. Nursing facilities (NF) are those that participate in Medicaid only. Nursing homes primarily engage in providing residents skilled nursing care and related services for residents who require medical or nursing care and rehabilitation services for rehabilitation of injured, disabled, or sick persons.

Organization Determination – A decision our plan makes about whether items or services are covered or how much you have to pay for covered items or services. Organization determinations are called “coverage decisions” in this document.
**Original Medicare** (“Traditional Medicare” or “Fee-for-service” Medicare) – Original Medicare is offered by the government, and not a private health plan like Medicare Advantage Plans and prescription drug plans. Under Original Medicare, Medicare services are covered by paying doctors, hospitals, and other health care providers payment amounts established by Congress. You can see any doctor, hospital, or other health care provider that accepts Medicare. You must pay the deductible. Medicare pays its share of the Medicare-approved amount, and you pay your share. Original Medicare has two parts: Part A (Hospital Insurance) and Part B (Medical Insurance) and is available everywhere in the United States.

**Out-of-Network Pharmacy** – A pharmacy that does not have a contract with our plan to coordinate or provide covered drugs to members of our plan. Most drugs you get from out-of-network pharmacies are not covered by our plan unless certain conditions apply.

**Out-of-Network Provider or Out-of-Network Facility** – A provider or facility that does not have a contract with our plan to coordinate or provide covered services to members of our plan. Out-of-network providers are providers that are not employed, owned, or operated by our plan.

**Out-of-Pocket Costs** – See the definition for “cost sharing” above. A member’s cost sharing requirement to pay for a portion of services or drugs received is also referred to as the member’s “out-of-pocket” cost requirement.

**PACE plan** – A PACE (Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly) plan combines medical, social, and long-term care services for frail people to help people stay independent and living in their community (instead of moving to a nursing home) as long as possible, while getting the high-quality care they need. People enrolled in PACE plans receive both their Medicare and Medicaid benefits through the plan.

**Part C** – see “Medicare Advantage (MA) Plan.”

**Part D** – The voluntary Medicare Prescription Drug Benefit Program.

**Part D Drugs** – Drugs that can be covered under Part D. We may or may not offer all Part D drugs. Certain categories of drugs have been excluded as covered Part D drugs by Congress. Certain categories of Part D drugs must be covered by every plan.

**Part D Late Enrollment Penalty** – An amount added to your monthly premium for Medicare drug coverage if you go without creditable coverage (coverage that is expected to pay, on average, at least as much as standard Medicare prescription drug coverage) for a continuous period of 63 days or more after you are first eligible to join a Part D plan.

**Preferred Cost sharing** – Preferred cost sharing means lower cost sharing for certain covered Part D drugs at certain network pharmacies.

**Preferred Provider Organization (PPO) Plan** – A Preferred Provider Organization plan is a Medicare Advantage Plan that has a network of contracted providers that have agreed to treat plan members for a specified payment amount. A PPO plan must cover all plan benefits whether
they are received from network or out-of-network providers. Member cost sharing will generally be higher when plan benefits are received from out-of-network providers. PPO plans have an annual limit on your out-of-pocket costs for services received from network (preferred) providers and a higher limit on your total combined out-of-pocket costs for services from both in-network (preferred) and out-of-network (non-preferred) providers.

**Premium** – The periodic payment to Medicare, an insurance company, or a health care plan for health or prescription drug coverage.

**Primary Care Provider (PCP)** – The doctor or other provider you see first for most health problems. In many Medicare health plans, you must see your primary care provider before you see any other health care provider.

**Prior Authorization** – Approval in advance to get services or certain drugs. Covered services that need prior authorization are marked in the Benefits Chart in Chapter 4. Covered drugs that need prior authorization are marked in the formulary.

**Prosthetics and Orthotics** – Medical devices including, but are not limited to: arm, back and neck braces; artificial limbs; artificial eyes; and devices needed to replace an internal body part or function, including ostomy supplies and enteral and parenteral nutrition therapy.

**Quality Improvement Organization (QIO)** – A group of practicing doctors and other health care experts paid by the Federal government to check and improve the care given to Medicare patients.

**Quantity Limits** – A management tool that is designed to limit the use of selected drugs for quality, safety, or utilization reasons. Limits may be on the amount of the drug that we cover per prescription or for a defined period of time.

**Rehabilitation Services** – These services include physical therapy, speech and language therapy, and occupational therapy.

**Select Care Tier** – A select number of generic drugs used for high blood pressure, diabetes, high cholesterol, osteoporosis, and rheumatoid arthritis which have a low or no cost-share to encourage you to take the medication as prescribed.

**Service Area** – A geographic area where you must live to join a particular health plan. For plans that limit which doctors and hospitals you may use, it’s also generally the area where you can get routine (non-emergency) services. The plan must disenroll you if you permanently move out of the plan’s service area.

**Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) Care** – Skilled nursing care and rehabilitation services provided on a continuous, daily basis, in a skilled nursing facility. Examples of care include physical therapy or intravenous injections that can only be given by a registered nurse or doctor.
Special Enrollment Period – A set time when members can change their health or drug plans or return to Original Medicare. Situations in which you may be eligible for a Special Enrollment Period include: if you move outside the service area, if you are getting “Extra Help” with your prescription drug costs, if you move into a nursing home, or if we violate our contract with you.

Special Needs Plan – A special type of Medicare Advantage Plan that provides more focused health care for specific groups of people, such as those who have both Medicare and Medicaid, who reside in a nursing home, or who have certain chronic medical conditions.

Standard Cost Sharing – Standard cost sharing is cost sharing other than preferred cost sharing offered at a network pharmacy.

Step Therapy – A utilization tool that requires you to first try another drug to treat your medical condition before we will cover the drug your physician may have initially prescribed.

Supplemental Security Income (SSI) – A monthly benefit paid by Social Security to people with limited income and resources who are disabled, blind, or age 65 and older. SSI benefits are not the same as Social Security benefits.

Urgently Needed Services – Covered services that are not emergency services, provided when the network providers are temporarily unavailable or inaccessible or when the enrollee is out of the service area. For example, you need immediate care during the weekend. Services must be immediately needed and medically necessary.
Addendum A

Additional Part D Exclusions and Limitations

- Prescriptions filled prior to effective date of coverage or after disenrollment date are not covered.

- Generally, coverage is not available to refill medications before 75% of the time period for the supply has passed. For example, if the prescription is written for a 30-day supply, then you may obtain a refill beginning on the 23rd day. However, some maintenance medications for high blood pressure, diabetes, high cholesterol, osteoporosis, and rheumatoid arthritis may be refilled after 50% of the time period has passed.

- All claims must be received within 3 years of the fill date. Claims received after this time frame will not be eligible for coverage. An itemized and paid receipt is required for processing.

- Compounded drugs are not on our drug list and require an exception request prior to coverage of the compounded medication.
## Blue Medicare Essential Customer Service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Customer Service – Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>1-888-310-4110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls to this number are free. Hours of operation are 8 am to 8 pm daily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Customer Service also has free language interpreter services available for non-English speakers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTY</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This number requires special telephone equipment and is only for people who have difficulties with hearing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calls to this number are free. Hours of operation are 8 am to 8 pm daily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRITE</td>
<td>Blue Medicare Essential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 17509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Seniors’ Health Insurance Information Program (SHIIP) (North Carolina SHIIP)

Seniors’ Health Insurance Information Program (SHIIP) is a state program that gets money from the Federal government to give free local health insurance counseling to people with Medicare.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>1-855-408-1212</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| WRITE  | NC Department of Insurance  
Seniors’ Health Insurance Information Program (SHIIP)  
1201 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC  27699-1201 |
| WEBSITE| [www.ncdoi.com/SHIIP](http://www.ncdoi.com/SHIIP) |
**PRA Disclosure Statement** According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0938-1051. If you have comments or suggestions for improving this form, please write to: CMS, 7500 Security Boulevard, Attn: PRA Reports Clearance Officer, Mail Stop C4-26-05, Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850.